



P . G O P I   N A T H



AN ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER

*SWEET*

London  
HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE  
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

Clarendon Press Series

AN

# ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER

WITH

GRAMMAR, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY SWEET, M.A.

*Formerly President of the Philological Society*

*Editor of 'Alfred's Version of the Cura Pastoralis'*

*Author of 'An Anglo-Saxon Reader'*

*'A History of English Sounds,' and 'A Handbook of Phonetics'*

Fourth Edition

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1887

[All rights reserved]



## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

THE want of an introduction to the study of Old-English has long been felt. Vernon's *Anglo-Saxon Guide* was an admirable book for its time, but has long been completely antiquated. I was therefore obliged to make my *Anglo-Saxon Reader* a somewhat unsatisfactory compromise between an elementary primer and a manual for advanced students, but I always looked forward to producing a strictly elementary book like the present one, which would enable me to give the larger one a more scientific character, and would at the same time serve as an introduction to it. Meanwhile, however, Professor Earle has brought out his *Book for the beginner in Anglo-Saxon*. But this work is quite unsuited to serve as an introduction to my Reader, and will be found to differ so totally in plan and execution from the present one as to preclude all idea of rivalry on my part. We work on lines which instead of clashing can only diverge more and more.

My main principle has been to make the book the easiest possible introduction to the study of Old-English.

Poetry has been excluded, and a selection made from the easiest prose pieces I could find. Old-English original prose is unfortunately limited in extent, and the most suitable pieces (such as the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan) are already given in the Reader; these I could not give over



again. But I hope the short extracts from the Chronicle and the Martyrdom of King Edmund will be found not wanting in interest. For the rest of the selections I have had to fall back on scriptural extracts, which have the great advantages of simplicity and familiarity of subject. The Gospel extracts have been transferred here from the Reader, where they will be omitted in the next edition. The sentences which head the selections have been gathered mainly from the Gospels, Ælfric's Homilies, and the Chronicle. They are all of the simplest possible character, only those having been taken which would bear isolation from their context. They are intended to serve both as an introduction and as a supplement to the longer pieces. They are grouped roughly into paragraphs, according to the grammatical forms they illustrate. Thus the first paragraph consists mainly of examples of the nominative singular of nouns and adjectives, the second of accusative singulars, and so on.

The spelling has been made rigorously uniform throughout on an early West-Saxon basis. Injurious as normalizing is to the advanced student, it is an absolute necessity for the beginner, who wants to have the definite results of scholarship laid before him, not the confused and fluctuating spellings which he cannot yet interpret intelligently. Even for purely scientific purposes we require a standard of comparison and classification, as in the arrangement of words in a dictionary, where we have to decide, for instance, whether to put the original of *hear* under *ē*, *īe*, *ī* or *ȳ*. The spelling I here adopt is, in fact, the one I should recommend for dictionary purposes. From early West-Saxon it is an easy step both to late W.S. and to the Mercian forms from which Modern English is derived. That I give Ælfric in a spelling slightly earlier than his date is no more unreason-

able than it is for a classical scholar to print Ausonius (who doubtless spoke Latin with an almost Italian pronunciation) in the same spelling as Virgil.

It is impossible to go into details, but in doubtful or optional cases I have preferred those forms which seemed most instructive to the student. Thus I have preferred keeping up the distinction between the indic. *bundon* and the subj. *bunden*, although the latter is often levelled under the former even in early MS. In the accentuation I have for the present retained the conventional quantities, which are really 'prehistoric' quantities, as I have shown elsewhere (Phil. Soc. Proc. 1880, 1881). It is no use trying to disguise the fact that Old English philology (owing mainly to its neglect in its native land) is still in an unsettled state.

In the Grammar I have cut down the phonology to the narrowest limits, giving only what is necessary to enable the beginner to trace the connection of forms within the language itself. Derivation and syntax have been treated with the same fulness as the inflections. In my opinion, to give inflections without explaining their use is as absurd as it would be to teach the names of the different parts of a machine without explaining their use, and derivation is as much a fundamental element of a language as inflection. The grammar has been based throughout on the texts, from which all words and sentences given as examples have, as far as possible, been taken. This I consider absolutely essential in an elementary book. What is the use of a grammar which gives a number of forms and rules which the learner has no occasion to apply practically. in his reading? Simply to cut down an ordinary grammar and prefix it to a selection of elementary texts, without any attempt to adapt them to one another, is a most unjustifiable proceeding.

In the Glossary cognate and root words are given only when they occur in the texts, or else are easily recognizable by the ordinary English reader.

All reference to cognate languages has been avoided. Of course, if the beginner knows German, the labour of learning Old English will be lightened for him by one half, but he does not require to have the analogies pointed out to him. The same applies to the relation between Old and Modern English. To trace the history of the sounds would be quite out of place in this book, and postulates a knowledge of the intermediate stages which the beginner cannot have.

The Notes consist chiefly of references to the Grammar, and are intended mainly for those who study without a teacher. As a general rule, no such references are given where the passage itself is quoted in the Grammar.

On the whole I do not think the book could be made much easier without defeating its object. Thus, instead of simply referring the student from *stent* to *standan*, and thence to the Grammar, I might have saved him all this trouble by putting '*stent*, 3 sg. pres. of *standan*, stand,' but the result would be in many cases that he would not look at the Grammar at all—surely a most undesirable result.

Although I have given everything that I believe to be *necessary*, every teacher may, of course, at his own discretion add such further illustrations, linguistic, historical, antiquarian, or otherwise, as he thinks likely to instruct or interest his pupils.

My thanks are due to Professor Skeat, not only for constant advice and encouragement in planning and carrying out this work, but also for help in correcting the proofs.

In conclusion I may be allowed to express a hope that this little book may prove useful not only to young beginners, but also to some of our Professors of and Ex-

aminers in the English language, most of whom are now beginning to see the importance of a sound elementary knowledge of 'Anglo-Saxon'—a knowledge which I believe this book to be capable of imparting, if studied diligently, and not hurriedly cast aside for a more ambitious one.

HENRY SWEET.

HEATH STREET, HAMPSTEAD,

*March 31, 1882.*

---

## PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

IN the present edition I have put this book into what must be (for some time at least) its permanent form, making such additions and alterations as seemed necessary.

If I had any opportunity of teaching the language, I should no doubt have been able to introduce many other improvements; as it is, I have had to rely mainly on the suggestions and corrections kindly sent to me by various teachers and students who have used this book, among whom my especial thanks are due to the Rev. W. F. Moulton, of Cambridge, and Mr. C. Stoffel, of Amsterdam.

HENRY SWEET.

LONDON,

*October 15, 1884.*



# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
GRAMMAR . . . . .	I
TEXTS . . . . .	55
NOTES . . . . .	91
GLOSSARY . . . . .	97



# GRAMMAR.

THE oldest stage of English before the Norman Conquest is called 'Old English,' which name will be used throughout in this book, although the name 'Anglo-Saxon' is still often used.

There were several dialects of Old English. This book deals only with the *West-Saxon* dialect in its earliest form.

## SOUNDS.

### VOWELS.

The vowel-letters in Old English had nearly the same values as in Latin. Long vowels were occasionally marked by (ˉ), short vowels being left unmarked. In this book long vowels are marked by (˘). The following are the elementary vowels and diphthongs, with examples, and key-words from English, French (F.), and German (G.) :—

æ	a	as in	mann (G.)	nama (name).
ā	ā	„	father	stān (stone).
æ	æ	„	man	glæd (glad).
æ	æ	„		dæd (deed) <sup>1</sup> .
e	e	„	été (F.)	ic ete <sup>2</sup> (I eat).
ē	ē	„	see (G.)	hē (he).
ē	ē	„	men	menn (men).

<sup>1</sup> Where no key-word is given for a long vowel, it must be pronounced exactly like the corresponding short one, only lengthened.

<sup>2</sup> Both vowels.



i	as in	fini (F.)	cwic ( <i>alive</i> ).
ī	„	sieh (G.)	wīn ( <i>wine</i> ).
ie	„	fin	ieldran ( <i>ancestors</i> ).
īe	„		hīeran ( <i>hear</i> ).
o	„	beaſ (F.)	god ( <i>god</i> ).
ō	„	so (G.)	gōd ( <i>good</i> ).
u	„	sou (F.)	sunu ( <i>son</i> ).
ū	„	gut (G.)	nū ( <i>now</i> ).
y	„	vécū (F.)	synn ( <i>sin</i> ).
ȳ	„	grūn (G.)	brȳd ( <i>bride</i> ).
ea	=	æ + a	eall ( <i>all</i> ).
ēa	=	ē + a	ēast ( <i>east</i> ).
eo	=	e + o	weorc ( <i>work</i> ).
ēo	=	ē + o	dēop ( <i>deep</i> ).

*e* and *ę* are both written *e* in the MSS.

The diphthongs are pronounced with the stress on the first element.

Those who find a difficulty in learning strange vowel-sounds may adopt the following approximate pronunciation:—

a	as in	ask (short)	nama (nāhmāh).
ā	„	fathier	stān (stahn).
æ	„	man	glæd (glad).
æ	„	there	ær (air).
e, ę	„	men	ete (etty), męnn (men).
ē	„	they	hē (hay).
i, ie	„	fin	cwic (quick), ieldran (ildrāhn).
ī, īe	„	see	wīn (ween), hīeran (heerāhn).
o	„	not	god (god).
ō	„	note	gōd (goad).
u	„	full	full (full).
ū	„	fool	nū (noo).
y	„	fin	synn (zin).
ȳ	„	see	brȳd (breed).
ea	=	ě-äh	eall (ě-ähl).
ēa	=	ai-äh	ēast (ai-ähst).

eo	=	ě-o	weorc (wě-ork).
ēo	=	ai-o	. dēop (dai-op).

The pronunciation given in parentheses is the nearest that can be expressed in English letters as pronounced in Southern English.

### CONSONANTS.

Double consonants must be pronounced double, or long, as in Italian. Thus *sunu* (son) must be distinguished from *sunne* (sun) in the same way as *penny* is distinguished from *penknife*. So also *in* (in) must be distinguished from *inn* (house); noting that in modern English final consonants in accented monosyllables after a short vowel are long, our *in* and *inn* both having the pronunciation of Old English *inn*, not of O. E. *in*.

*c* and *g* had each a *back* (guttural) and a *front* (palatal) pron., which latter is in this book written *č*, *ǵ*.

*c* = *k*, as in *cēne* (bold), *cnāwan* (know).

*č* = *kj*, a *k* formed in the *j* (English *y*) position, nearly as in the old-fashioned pron. of *sky*: *čiriče* (church), *styčče* (piece), *þenčan* (think).

*g* initially and in the combination *ng* was pron. as in 'get': *gōd* (good), *lang* (long); otherwise (that is, medially and finally after vowels and *l*, *r*) as in German *sagen*: *dagas* (days), *burg* (city), *hālgā* (saint).

*ǵ* initially and in the combination *ng* was pronounced *gj* (corresponding to *kj*): *ǵē* (ye), *ǵeorn* (willing), *spřęngan* (scatter); otherwise = *j* (as in 'you'): *dæg* (day), *wręgan* (accuse), *herǵian* (ravage). It is possible that *ǵ* in *ǵe-boren* (born) and other unaccented syllables was already pronounced *j*. *čǵ* = *ǵǵ*: *sečǵan* (say), *hryčǵ* (back).

*f* had the sound of *v* everywhere where it was possible:—*faran* (go), *of* (of), *ofer* (over); not, of course, in *oft* (often), or when doubled, as in *offrian* (offer).

h initially, as in *hē* (he), had the same sound as now. Everywhere else it had that of Scotch and German *ch* in *loch*;—*hēah* (high), *Wēalh* (Welshman), *rīht* (right). *hw*, as in *hwæt* (what), *hwīl* (while), had the sound of our *wh*; and *hl*, *hn*, *hr* differed from *l*, *n*, *r* respectively precisely as *wh* differs from *w*, that is, they were these consonants devo-calized, *hl* being nearly the same as Welsh *ll*:—*hlāford* (lord), *hlūd* (loud); *huappian* (doze), *hnutu* (nut); *hræpe* (quickly), *hrēod* (reed).

r was always a strong trill, as in Scotch :—*rāran* (to raise), *hēr* (here), *word* (word).

s had the sound of z :—*sētan* (seek), *swā* (so), *wis* (wise), *ārīsan* (rise); not, of course, in combination with hard consonants, as in *stān* (stone), *fæst* (firm), *rītsian* (rule), or when double, as in *gyssan* (kiss).

þ had the sound of our *th* (=dh) in *then* :—*þū* (thou), *þing* (thing), *sōþ* (true), *hæþen* (heathen); except when in combination with hard consonants, where it had that of our *th* in *thin*, as in *sēþ* (seeks). Note *hæfþ* (has)=*hævdh*.

w was fully pronounced wherever written :—*writan* (write), *nīwe* (new), *sēow* (sowed *pret.*).

### STRESS.

The stress or accent is marked throughout in this book, whenever it is not on the first syllable of a word, by (·) preceding the letter on which the stress begins. Thus *fōrgiefan* is pronounced with the same stress as that of *forgive*, and *swaru* with that of *answer*.

## PHONOLOGY.

### VOWELS.

Different vowels are related to one another in various ways in O.E., the most important of which are *mutation* (German *umlaut*) and *gradation* (G. *ablaut*).

The following changes are *mutations* :—

a..ē:—mann, *pl.* menn; wand (wound *prt.*), wendan (to turn).

ea (=a) .. ie (=ē):—eald (old), ieldra (older); feallan (fall), fēlp (falls).

ā .. ē:—blāwan (to blow), blāwþ (bloweth); hāl (sound), hēlan (heal).

u .. y:—burg (city), *pl.* byrig; trum (strong), trymman (to strengthen).

o .. y:—gold, gylden (golden); coss (a kiss), cyssan (to kiss).

e .. i:—beran (to bear), bireþ (beareth); cweþan (speak), cwide (speech).

eo (=e) .. ie (=i):—heord (herd), hierde (shepherd); ċeorfan (cut), ċierfþ (cuts).

u .. o:—curon (they chose), ġe·coren (chosen).

ū .. y:—cūþ (known), cýpan (to make known); fūl (foul), ā·fýlan (defile).

ō .. ē:—sōhte (sought *prt.*), sēcan (to seek); fōða (food), fēdan (to feed).

ēa .. īe:—hēawan (to hew), hīewþ (hews); tēam (progeny), tieman (teem).

ēo .. īe:—stēor (rudder), stīeran (steer); ġe·strēon (possession), ġe·triēnan (gain).

Before proceeding to gradation, it will be desirable to describe the other most important vowel-relations.

a, æ, ea. In O.E. original *a* is preserved before nasals, as in *mann*, *lang*, *nama* (name), and before a single consonant followed by *a*, *u*, or *o*, as in *dagas* (days), *dagum* (to days), *faran* (go), *gafol* (profit), and in some words when *e* follows, as in *ic fare* (I go), *faren* (gone). Before *r*, *l*, *h* followed by another consonant, and before *æ* it becomes *ea*, as in *heard* (hard), *eall* (all), *eald* (old), *eahla* (eight), *weaxan* (to grow). Not in *bærst* (p. 7). In most other cases it becomes *æ*:—*dag* (day), *daġes* (of a day), *fæst* (firm), *wær* (wary).

e before nasals always becomes *i*: compare *bindan* (to bind), pret. *bānð*, with *beran* (to bear), pret. *bær*.

e before *r* (generally followed by a consonant) becomes *eo*:—*eorþe* (earth), *heorte* (heart). Not in *berstan* (p. 7). Also in other cases:—*seolfor* (silver), *heofon* (heaven).

i before *r* + cons. becomes *ie*:—*bierþ* (beareth) contr. from *bireþ*, *hierde* (shepherd) from *heord* (herd), *wiersa* (worse).

e before *r*, or *l* + cons. often becomes *ie*:—*fierd* (army) from *faran*, *bieldo* (boldness) from *beald*, *ieldra* (elder) from *eald*.

By *gradation* the vowels are related as follows:—

e (i, eo) . . a (æ, ea) . . u (o):—

*bindan* (inf.), *bānð* (pret.), *biundon* (they bound). *beran* (inf.), *bær* (pret.), *boren* (past partic.). *ceorfan* (cut), *tearf* (pret.), *curfon* (they cut), *corfen* (past partic.). *bend* (bond)=mutation of *bānð*, *byrþen* (burden) of *bor-en*.

a (æ, ca) . . æ:—*spræc* (spoke), *spræcon* (they spoke), *spræc* (speech).

a . . o:—*faran* (to go), *fōr* (pret.), *fōr* (journey). *gefēra* (companion) mutation of *fōr*.

i . . æ . . i:—*writan*, *wrāt*, *writon*, *gewrit* (writing, subst.). *(be)līfan* (remain), *lāf* (remains), whence by mutation *lāfan* (leave).

eo (ū) . . ēa . . u (o):—*lēosan* (choose), *lēas*, *curon*, *coren*. *cys-t* (choice). *(for)lēosan* (lose), *lēas* (loose), *ālīesan* (release), *losian* (to be lost). *būgan* (bend), *boga* (bow).

We see that the laws of gradation are most clearly shown in the conjugation of the strong verbs. But they run through the whole language, and a knowledge of the laws of gradation and mutation is the main key to O.E. etymology.

It is often necessary to supply intermediate stages in connecting two words. Thus *lēġan* (lay) cannot be directly referred to *liġgan* (lie), but only to a form *\*lag-*, preserved in the preterite *læġ*. So also *lbandan* (to blind) can be referred only indirectly to the adjective *blind* through an intermediate *\*bland-*. Again, the root-vowel of *byrþen*

(burden) cannot be explained by the infinitive *beran* (bear), but only by the past participle *ġeboren*. In the same way *hryre* (fall *sō*.) must be referred, not to the infinitive *hrēosan*, but to the preterite plural *hruron*.

The vowel-changes in the preterites of verbs of the 'fall'-conjugation (1) *feallan*, *fēoll*, &c., are due not to gradation, but to other causes.

### CONSONANTS.

*s* becomes *r* in the preterite plurals and past participles of strong verbs, as in *curon*, *ġecoren* from *ēōsan*, *wāron* pl. of *wæs* (was), and in other formations, such as *hryre* (fall) from *hrēosan*.

*þ* becomes *d* under the same conditions, as in *wurdon*, *ġeworden* from *weorþan* (become), *cwæþ* (quoth), pl. *cwādon*, *cwide* (speech) from *cweþan* (infin.).

*r* is often transposed, as in *icrnan* (run) from original *\*rinnan* (cp. the subst. *ryne*), *berstan* (burst) from *\*brestan*, *bærst* (burst *pret.*) from *bræst*, *hors* (horse) from *\*hross*.

The combinations *cæ-*, *gæ-* become *ċea-*, *ġea-*, as in *ċeaf* (chaff) from *\*cæf*, *ſceal* (shall) from *\*scæl*, *ġeaf* (gave) = *\*gæf* from *ġiefan* (cp. *cwæþ* from *cweþan*), *ġeal* (gate)—cp. *fæl* (vessel).

*gæ-* often becomes *ġēa-*, as in *ġēafon* (they gave), with which compare *cwādon* (they said).

*ge-* becomes *ġie-*, as in *ġiefan*, *ġieldan* (pay) from *\*gefān*, *\*geldan*—cp. *cweþan*, *delfan*. Not in the prefix *ġe-* and *ġē(ye)*.

When *g* comes before a consonant in inflection, it often becomes *h*, as in *hē līehþ* (he lies) from *lēogan* (mentiri).

*h* after a consonant is dropt when a vowel follows, the preceding vowel being lengthened, thus *Wealh* (Welshman) has plural *Wēalas*.

### INFLECTIONS.

#### NOUNS.

**Gender.** There are three genders in O.E.—masculine, neuter, and feminine. The gender is partly natural, partly

grammatical. By the natural gender names of male beings, such as *se mann* (the man), are masculine; of female beings, such as *sēo dohtor* (the daughter), are feminine; and of young creatures, such as *þæt cild* (the child), neuter. Note, however, that *þæt wīf* (woman) is neuter.

Grammatical gender is known only by the gender of the article and other words connected with the noun, and, to some extent, by its form. Thus all nouns ending in *-a*, such as *se mōna* (moon), are masculine, *sēo sunne* (sun) being feminine. Those ending in *-dōm*, *-hād*, and *-stipe* are also masculine:—*se wīsdōm* (wisdom), *se cildhād* (childhood), *se frēondstipe* (friendship). Those in *-nes*, *-o* (from adjectives) *-ræden*, and *-ung* are feminine:—*sēo rihtwīsnēs* (righteousness), *sēo bioldo* (boldness) from *beald*, *sēo mann-ræden* (allegiance), *sēo scotung* (shooting).

Compounds follow the gender of their last element, as in *þæt burg-geat* (city-gate), from *sēo burg* and *þæt geat*. Hence also *se wīf-mann* (woman) is masculine.

The gender of most words can be learnt only by practice, and the student should learn each noun with its proper definite article.

**Strong and Weak.** Weak nouns are those which form their inflections with *n*, such as *se mōna*, plural *mōnan*; *sēo sunne*, genitive sing. *þære sunnan*. All the others, such as *se dæg*, pl. *dagas*, *þæt hūs* (house), gen. sing. *þæs hūses*, are strong.

**Cases.** There are four cases, nominative, accusative, dative, and genitive. The acc. is the same as the nom. in all plurals, in the sing. of all neuter nouns, and of all strong masculines. Masculine and neuter nouns never differ in the plural except in the nom. and acc., and in the singular they differ only in the acc. of weak nouns, which in neuters is the same as the nom. The dative plural of nearly all nouns ends in *-um*.

## STRONG MASCULINES.

## (1) as-plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> <sup>1</sup> stān ( <i>stone</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> stān-as.
<i>Dat.</i> stān-e.	<i>Dat.</i> stān-um.
<i>Gen.</i> stān-es.	<i>Gen.</i> stān-a.

So also *dæl* (part), *cýning* (king), *tilðhād* (childhood).

*dæg* (day) changes its vowel in the pl. (p. 5):—*dæg*, *dæge*, *dæges*; *dagas*, *dagum*, *daga*.

Nouns in *-e* have nom. and dat. sing. the same:—*ende*, (end), *ende*, *endes*; *endas*, *endum*, *enda*.

Nouns in *-el*, *-ol*, *-um*, *-en*, *-on*, *-er*, *-or* often contract:—*engel* (angel), *engle*, *engles*; *englas*, *englum*, *engla*. So also *nægel* (nail), *þegen* (thane), *ealdor* (prince). Others, such as *æcer* (field), do not contract.

*h* after a consonant is dropped in inflection (p. 7), as in *fiorh* (life), *fēore*, *fēores*. So also in *Wealh* (Welshman), plur. *Wēalas*.

There are other classes which are represented only by a few nouns each.

## (2) e-plurals.

A few nouns which occur only in the plur.:—*lēode* (people), *lēodum*, *lēoda*. So also several names of nations:—*Engle* (English), *Dene* (Danes); *Seaxe* (Saxons), *Micrēe* (Mercians), have gen. plur. *Seaxna*, *Micrēna*.

## (3) Mutation-plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> fōt ( <i>foot</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> fēt.
<i>Dat.</i> fēt.	<i>Dat.</i> fōt-um.
<i>Gen.</i> fōt-es.	<i>Gen.</i> fōt-a.

So also *tōþ* (tooth). *Mann* (man), *menn*, *mannes*; *menn*, *mannum*, *manna*.

<sup>1</sup> Wherever the acc. is not given separately, it is the same as the nom.



## (4) u-nouns.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* sun-u (*son*).*Dat.* sun-a.*Gen.* sun-a.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* sun-a.*Dat.* sun-um.*Gen.* sun-a.So also *wudu* (wood).

## (5) r-nouns (including feminines).

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* mōdor (*mother*).*Dat.* mēder.*Gen.* mōdor.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* mōdor.*Dat.* mōdr-um.*Gen.* mōdr-a.

So also *brōþor* (brother); *fæder* (father), *dohtor* (daughter), have dat. sing. *fæder*, *dehter*.

## (6) nd-nouns.

Formed from the present participle of verbs.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* frēond (*friend*).*Dat.* frīend.*Gen.* frēond-es.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* frīend.*Dat.* frēond-um.*Gen.* frēond-a.So also *fēond* (enemy).

Those in *-end* inflect thus:—*būend* (dweller), *būend*, *būendes*; *būend*, *būendum*, *būendra*. So also *Hælend* (saviour). The *-ra* is an adjectival inflection.

## STRONG NEUTERS.

## (1) u-plurals.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* scīp (*ship*).*Dat.* scīp-e.*Gen.* scīp-es.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* scīp-u.*Dat.* scīp-um.*Gen.* scīp-a.

So all neuters with short final syllable, such as *gēbed* (prayer), *gewrit* (writing), *geat* (gate).

*Fæt* (vessel), *fæte*, *fætes*; *fatu*, *fatum*, *fala* (p. 5).

*Rīte* (kingdom), *rīte*, *rītes*; *rītu*, *rītum*, *rīca*. So also all neuters in *e*, except *heorte* and *ēare* (p. 13): *gēþēode* (language), *styttē* (piece).

Those in *-ol*, *-en*, *-or*, &c. are generally contracted:—*dēofol* (devil), *dēoflcs*, *dēoflu*. So also *wāpen* (weapon), *mynster* (monastery), *wundor* (wonder).

### ✓ (2) Unchanged plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> hūs ( <i>house</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> hūs.
<i>Dat.</i> hūs-e.	<i>Dat.</i> hūs-um.
<i>Gen.</i> hūs-es.	<i>Gen.</i> hūs-a.

So all others with long final syllables (that is, containing a long vowel, or a short vowel followed by more than one consonant), such as *bearn* (child), *folc* (nation), *wīf* (woman).

*Feoh* (money) drops its *h* in inflection and lengthens the *eo*:—*feoh*, *fēo*, *fēos*. So also *bleoh* (colour).

## • STRONG FEMININES.

### (1) a-plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(a) <i>Nom.</i> gief-u ( <i>gift</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> gief-a.
<i>Acc.</i> gief-e.	<i>Acc.</i> gief-a.
<i>Dat.</i> gief-e.	<i>Dat.</i> gief-um.
<i>Gen.</i> gief-e.	<i>Gen.</i> gief-ena.

• So also *lufu* (love), *scamu* (shame). *Duru* (door) has in the sing. *duru*, *duru*, *dura*, *dura*, gen. pl. *dura*. Observe that all these nouns have a short syllable before the final vowel. When it is long, the *u* is dropped, and the noun falls under (b).

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
(b)	<i>Nom.</i> sprāē ( <i>speech</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	sprāē-a.
	<i>Acc.</i> sprāē-e.	<i>Acc.</i>	sprāē-a.
	<i>Dat.</i> sprāē-e.	<i>Dat.</i>	sprāē-um.
	<i>Gen.</i> sprāē-c.	<i>Gen.</i>	sprāē-a.

So also *stræt* (street), *sorg* (sorrow). Some have the acc. sing. the same as the nom., such as *dād*, *hand*, *miht*.

Those in *-ol*, *-er*, *-or*, &c. contract:—*sāwol* (soul), *sāwle*, *sāwla*, *sāwulum*. So also *ētaster* (city), *hlædder* (ladder).

Some in *-en* double the *n* in inflection:—*byrþen* (burden), *byrþenne*. So also those in *-rāden*, such as *hierdrāden* (guardianship). Those in *-nes* also double the *s* in inflection: *gōdnes* (goodness), *gōdnesse*.

### (2) Mutation-plurals.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
	<i>Nom.</i> bōc ( <i>book</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	bēc.
	<i>Dat.</i> bēc.	<i>Dat.</i>	bēc-um.
	<i>Gen.</i> bēc.	<i>Gen.</i>	bēc-a.

*Burg* (city), *byriġ*, *burge*; *byriġ*, *burgum*, *burga*.

### (3) Indeclinable.

	SINGULAR.
<i>Nom.</i>	bieldo ( <i>boldness</i> ).
<i>Dat.</i>	bieldo.
<i>Gen.</i>	bieldo.

So also *ieldo* (age).

For *r*-nouns, see under Masculines.

### WEAK MASCULINES.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	nam-a ( <i>name</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i>	nam-an.
<i>Acc.</i>	nam-an.	<i>Acc.</i>	nam-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	nam-an.	<i>Dat.</i>	nam-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	nam-an.	<i>Gen.</i>	nam-cna.

So also all nouns in *-a*:—*gēfēra* (companion), *guma* (man), *gēlēafa* (belief). *Ieldran* (elders) occurs only in the plural. *Gēfēa* (joy) is contracted throughout:—*gēfēa*, *gēfēan*.

## WEAK NEUTERS.

SINGULAR	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> ēag-e ( <i>eye</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> ēag-an.
<i>Acc.</i> ēag-e.	<i>Acc.</i> ēag-an.
<i>Dat.</i> ēag-an.	<i>Dat.</i> ēag-um.
<i>Gen.</i> ēag-an.	<i>Gen.</i> ēag-ena.

So also *ēare* 'ear.'

## WEAK FEMININES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> sunn-e ( <i>sun</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> sunn-an.
<i>Acc.</i> sunn-an.	<i>Acc.</i> sunn-an.
<i>Dat.</i> sunn-an.	<i>Dat.</i> sunn-um.
<i>Gen.</i> sunn-an.	<i>Gen.</i> sunn-ena.

So also *ċirīċe* (church), *fæmne* (virgin), *heorte* (heart). *Lēo* (lion) has acc., &c. *lēon*.

## PROPER NAMES.

Native names of persons are declined like other nouns:—*Ælfred*, gen. *Ælfredes*, dat. *Ælfrede*; *Ēad-burg* (fem.), gen. *Ēadburge*, &c.

Foreign names of persons sometimes follow the analogy of native names, thus *Crīst*, *Salomon* have gen. *Crīstes*, *Salomones*, dat. *Crīste*, *Salomone*. Sometimes they are declined as in Latin, especially those in *-us*, but often with a mixture of English endings, and the Latin endings are used

somewhat loosely, the accus. ending being often extended to the other oblique cases; thus we find nom. *Cyrus*, gen. *Cyres*, acc. *Cyrum*, dat. *Cyrum* (pām cyninge *Cyrum*).

Almost the only names of countries and districts in Old English are those taken from Latin, such as *Breten* (Britain), *Cēnt* (Kent), *Ġermānia* (Germany), and those formed by composition, generally with *land*, such as *Ġngla-land* (land of the English, England), *Israhēla-pēod* (Israel). In both of these cases the first element is in the gen. pl., but ordinary compounds, such as *Scot-land*, also occur. In other cases the name of the inhabitants of a country is used for the country itself:—on *Ġast-ēnglum*=in East-anglia, lit. ‘among the East-anglians.’ So also on *Angel-cynne*=in England, lit. ‘among the English race,’ more accurately expressed by *Angelcynnes land*.

Uncompounded names of countries are sometimes undeclined. Thus we find on *Cēnt*, tō *Hierusalēm*.

*Ġermānia*, *Asia*, and other foreign names in *-a* take *-t* in the oblique cases, thus gen. *Ġermānie*.

## ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three genders, and the same cases as nouns, though with partly different endings, together with strong and weak inflection. In the masc. and neut. sing. they have an *instrumental* case, for which in the fem. and plur., and in the weak inflection the dative is used.

### STRONG ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives with a short syllable before the endings take *-u* in the fem. sing. nom. and neut. pl. nom., those with a long one drop it.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
(a) <i>Nom.</i>	cwic ( <i>alive</i> ),	cwic,	cwic-u.
<i>Acc.</i>	cwic-ne,	cwic,	cwic-e.
<i>Dat.</i>	cwic-um,	cwic-um,	cwic-re.
<i>Gen.</i>	cwic-es,	cwic-es,	cwic-re.
<i>Instr.</i>	cwic-e,	cwic-e.	(cwicre).

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	<u>cwic-e,</u>	<u>cwic-u,</u>	<u>cwic-e.</u>
<i>Dat.</i>		cwic-um.	
<i>Gen.</i>		cwic-ra.	

So also *sum* (some), *færlīc* (dangerous).

Those with *æ*, such as *glæd* (glad), change it to *a* in dat. *gladum*, &c.

Those in *-e*, such as *blīþe* (glad), drop it in all inflections:—*blīþne*, *blīþu*, *blīþre*.

Those in *-ig*, *-el*, *-ol*, *-en*, *-er*, *-or* often contract before inflections beginning with a vowel, as in *hālīg* (holy), *hālgēs*, *hālgum*; *mītel* (great), *mīclu*, *mīcle*. Not, of course, before consonants:—*hālīgne*, *mīcelne*, *mīcelra*.

Those in *-u*, such as *gearu* (ready), change the *u* into a *w* before vowels:—*gearwes*, *gearwe*.

Adjectives with long syllable before the endings drop the *u* of the fem. and neuter:—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
(b) <i>Nom. Sing.</i>	gōd ( <i>good</i> ),	gōd,	gōd.
<i>Plur.</i>	gōde,	gōd,	gōde.

*Fēa* (few) has only the plural inflections, dat. *fēam*, gen. *fēara*.

*Hēah* (high) drops its second *h* in inflection and contracts:—*hēare*, nom. pl. *hēa*, dat. *hēam*, acc. sing. masc. *hēanne*.

*Fela* (many) is indeclinable.

## WEAK ADJECTIVES.

The weak inflections of adjectives agree exactly with the noun ones:—

	SINGULAR.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>gōd-a,</i>	<i>gōd-e,</i>	<i>gōd-e.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>gōd-an,</i>	<i>gōd-e,</i>	<i>gōd-an.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>gōd-an,</i>	<i>gōd-an,</i>	<i>gōd-an.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>gōd-an,</i>	<i>gōd-an,</i>	<i>gōd-an.</i>

	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>gōd-an.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>gōd-um.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>gōd-ena.</i>

The vowel- and consonant-changes are as in the strong declension.

## COMPARISON.

The comparative is formed by adding *-ra*, and is declined like a weak adjective:—*lēof* (dear), *lēofra* masc., *lēofre* fem., *lēofran* plur., etc.; *mære* (famous), *mærra*. The superlative is formed by adding *-ost*, and may be either weak or strong:—*lēofost* (dearest).

The following form their comparisons with mutation, with superlative in *-est* (the forms in parentheses are adverbs):—

<i>eald</i> ( <i>old</i> ),	<i>ieldra,</i>	<i>ieldest.</i>
<i>lang</i> ( <i>long</i> ),	<i>lēngra</i>	<i>lēngest.</i>
<i>nēah</i> ( <i>near</i> ),	<i>(nēar),</i>	<i>nēahst.</i>

The following show different roots:—

<i>gōd</i> ( <i>good</i> ),	<i>betera,</i>	<i>betst.</i>
<i>yfel</i> ( <i>evil</i> ),	<i>wiersa,</i>	<i>wierrest.</i>
<i>micel</i> ( <i>great</i> ),	<i>māra</i> ( <i>mā</i> ),	<i>mæst.</i>
<i>lytel</i> ( <i>little</i> ),	<i>læssa</i> ( <i>læs</i> ),	<i>læst.</i>

The following are defective as well as irregular, being formed from adverbs :—

āer ( <i>formerly</i> ),	āerra (āeror),	āerest.
fore ( <i>before</i> ),	. . .	forma, fyrmest.
ūt ( <i>out</i> ),	ȳterra,	ȳtemest.

## NUMERALS.

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.
ān,	<i>one.</i>	forma ( <i>first</i> ).
twā,	<i>two.</i>	ōper.
prēo,	<i>three.</i>	pridda.
fēower,	<i>four.</i>	fēorpa.
fif,	<i>five.</i>	fif-ta.
siex,	<i>six.</i>	siex-ta.
seofon,	<i>seven.</i>	seofopa.
eahta,	<i>eight.</i>	eahtopa.
nigon,	<i>nine.</i>	nigopa.
tien,	<i>ten.</i>	tēopa.
ēndlufon,	<i>eleven.</i>	ēndlyf-ta.
twelf,	<i>twelve.</i>	twelf-ta.
prēo-tiene,	<i>thirteen.</i>	prēo-tēopa.
fēower-tiene,	<i>fourteen.</i>	
fif-tiene,	<i>fifteen.</i>	
siex-tiene,	<i>sixteen.</i>	
seofon-tiene,	<i>seventeen.</i>	
eahta-tiene,	<i>eighteen.</i>	
nigon-tiene,	<i>nineteen.</i>	
twēn-tig,	<i>twenty.</i>	
þri-tig,	<i>thirty.</i>	
fēower-tig,	<i>forty.</i>	
fif-tig,	<i>fifty.</i>	
siex-tig,	<i>sixty.</i>	



## CARDINAL.

hund-seofon-tig,	<i>seventy.</i>	
hund-eahta-tig,	<i>eighty.</i>	
hund-nigon-tig,	<i>ninety.</i>	
hund	}	<i>hundred.</i>
hund-tēontig,		
hund-ēndlufontig,		<i>hundred and ten.</i>
hund-twēlf-tig,		<i>hundred and twenty.</i>
pūsend,		<i>thousand.</i>

*Ān* is declined like other adjectives.

*Twā* is declined thus :—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	twēgen,	twā,	twā.
<i>Dat.</i>	.	twāem.	
<i>Gen.</i>		twēgra.	

So also *bēgen* (both), *bā*, *bāem*, *bēgra*.

*Prēo* is declined thus :—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	prē,	prēo,	prēo.
<i>Dat.</i>	.	prim.	
<i>Gen.</i>		prēora.	

The others up to *twēntig* are generally indeclinable. Those in *-tig* are sometimes declined like neuter nouns, sometimes like adjectives, and are often left undeclined. When not made into adjectives they govern the genitive.

*Hund* and *pūsend* are either declined as neuters or left undeclined, always taking a genitive :—*eahta hund mīla* (eight hundred miles), *fēower pūsend wera* (four thousand men).

Units are always put before tens :—*ān and twēntig* (twenty-one).

The ordinals are always weak, except *ōper*, which is always strong.

## PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL.

## SINGULAR.

<i>Nom.</i>	ic ( <i>I</i> ),	þū ( <i>thou</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	mē,	þē.
<i>Dat.</i>	mē,	þē.
<i>Gen.</i>	mīn,	þīn.

## DUAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	wit ( <i>we two</i> ),	ġit ( <i>ye two</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	unc,	inc.
<i>Dat.</i>	unc,	inc.
<i>Gen.</i>	uncer,	incer.

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	wē ( <i>we</i> ),	ġē ( <i>'e</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	ūs,	ēow.
<i>Dat.</i>	ūs,	ēow.
<i>Gen.</i>	ūre,	ēower.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	hē ( <i>he</i> ),	hit ( <i>it</i> ),	hēo ( <i>she</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	hine,	hit,	hīe.
<i>Dat.</i>	him,	him,	hiere.
<i>Gen.</i>	his,	his,	hiere.

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	hīe ( <i>they</i> ).
<i>Dat.</i>	him.
<i>Gen.</i>	hiera.

There are no reflexive pronouns in O. E., and the ordinary

personal pronouns are used instead:—*hīe ġe'samnodon hīe* (they collected themselves, assembled); *hīe ābādon him wīf* (they asked for wives for themselves). *Self* is used as an emphatic reflexive adjective agreeing with its pronoun:—*swā swā hīe wýscton him selfum* (as they wished for themselves).

## POSSESSIVE.

*Mīn* (my), *þīn* (thy), *ūre* (our), *ēower* (your), and the dual *uncer* and *incer* are declined like other adjectives. The genitives *his* (his, its), *hiere* (her), *hiere* (their) are used as indeclinable possessives.

## INTERROGATIVE.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	hwā ( <i>who</i> ),	hwæt ( <i>what</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone,	hwæt.
<i>Dat.</i>	hwām,	hwām.
<i>Gen.</i>	hwæs,	hwæs.
<i>Instr.</i>	hwȳ,	hwȳ.

*Hwelc* (which) is declined like a strong adjective: it is used both as a noun and an adjective.

## DEMONSTRATIVE.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	se ( <i>that, the</i> ),	þæt,	sēo.
<i>Acc.</i>	þone,	þæt,	þā.
<i>Dat.</i>	þām,	þām,	þære.
<i>Gen.</i>	þæs,	þæs,	þære.
<i>Instr.</i>	þȳ, þon,	þȳ,	(þære).

## FLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	þā.
<i>Dat.</i>	þām.
<i>Gen.</i>	þāra

*Se* is both a demonstrative and a definite article. It is also used as a personal pronoun :—*hē ge hīerþ mīn word, and wyrþ þā* (he hears my words, and does them). *Sē* as a demonstrative and pers. pronoun has its vowel long.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	þes ( <i>this</i> ),	þis,	þēos.
<i>Acc.</i>	þisne,	þis,	þās.
<i>Dat.</i>	þissum,	þissum,	þisse.
<i>Gen.</i>	þisses,	þisses,	þisse.
<i>Instr.</i>	þys,	þys,	(þisse).

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	þās.
<i>Dat.</i>	þissum.
<i>Gen.</i>	þissa.

Other demonstratives, which are used both as nouns and as adjectives, are *sē ilcā* (same), which is always weak, *swelc* (such), which is always strong.

## RELATIVE.

The regular relative is the indeclinable *þe*, as in *ālc þāra þe þās mīn word ge hīerþ* (each of those who hears these my words). It is often combined with *sē*, which is declined :—*sē þe* = who, masc., *sēo þe*, fem., &c. *Sē* alone is also used as a relative :—*hēr. is mīn cnapa, þone ic ge cēas* (here is my servant, whom I have chosen) ; sometimes in the sense of 'he who' :—*hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn is* (here thou hast that which is thine).

## INDEFINITE.

Indefinites are formed with *swā* and the interrogative pronouns, thus :—*swā hwā swā, swā hwelc swā* (whoever), *swā hwæt swā* (whatever),

*Ān* and *sum* (some) are used in an indefinite sense :—*ān mann*, *sum mann* = 'a certain man,' hence 'a man.' But the indefinite article is generally not expressed.

*Ælc* (each), *æniġ* (any), *næniġ* (no, none), are declined like other adjectives.

*Ōþer* (other) is always strong :—*þā ōþre menn*.

*Man*, another form of *mann*, is often used in the indefinite sense of 'one,' French *on* :—*his brōþor Horsan man of slōg* (they killed his brother Horsa).

## VERBS.

There are two classes of verbs in O. E., *strong* and *weak*. The conjugation of strong verbs is effected mainly by means of vowel-gradation, that of weak verbs by the addition of *d* (-ode, -ede, -de) to the root-syllable.

The following is the conjugation of the strong verb *bindan* (bind), which will serve to show the endings which are common to all verbs :—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. bind-e,	bind-e.
	2. bind-est, bintst,	bind-e.
	3. bind-ep, bint,	bind-e.
<i>plur.</i>	bind-ap,	bind-en.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. band,	bund-e.
	2. bund-e,	bund-e.
	3. band,	bund-e.
<i>plur.</i>	bund-on,	bund-en.
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	bind ; <i>plur.</i> bind-ap.	<i>Infinitive.</i> bind-an.
	<i>Partic. pres.</i> bind-ende ; <i>pret.</i> ge-bund-en.	
	<i>Gerund.</i> tō bind-enne.	

For the plural *bindap*, both indicative and imperative, *binde* is used when the personal pronoun follows immediately after

the verb :—*wē bindaþ* (we bind), but *binde wē* (let us bind); so also *gāþ !* (go plur.), but *gā gē !* (go ye).

The present participle may be declined like an adjective. Its declension when used as a noun is given above, p. 10.

The past participle generally prefixes *ge-*, as in *gebunden*, *gemumen* from *niman* (take), unless the other parts of the verbs have it already, as in *gehīeran* (hear), *gehīered*. It is sometimes prefixed to other parts of the verb as well. No *ge* is added if the verb has another prefix, such as *ā-*, *be-*, *for-*; thus *for-giefan* (forgive) has the past participle *for-giefen*. The past participle may be declined like an adjective.

Traces of an older passive voice are preserved in the form *hāt-te* from *hātan* (call, name), which is both present 'is called,' and preterite 'was called':—*se munuc hātte Abbo* (the monk's name was Abbo).

### STRONG VERBS.

In the strong verbs the plural of the pret. indic. generally has a different vowel from that of the sing. (*ic band, wē bundon*). The 2nd sing. pret. indic. and the whole pret. subj. always have the vowel of the preterite plural indicative (*þū bunde, ic bunde, wē bunden*.)

The 2nd and 3rd persons sing. of the pres. indic. often mutate the root-vowel, thus :—

*a becomēs e as in (hē) stent from standan (stand).*

*ea „ ie „ fielp „ feallan (fall).*

*e „ i „ cwipþ „ cwepan (say).*

*eo „ ie „ wierþ „ weorpan (happen).*

*ā „ æ „ hætt „ hātan (command).*

*ō „ ē „ grēwþ „ grōwan (grow).*

*ēa „ īe „ hīewþ „ hēawan (hew).*

*ēo „ īe „ cīest „ cēosan (choose).*

*ū „ y „ lȳcþ „ lūcan (close).*

The full ending of the 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. is *-eþ*, which is generally contracted, with the following consonant-changes :—

-teþ	becomes	-tt	as in	lætt	from	lætan	( <i>let</i> ).
-deþ	„	-tt	„	bītt	„	bīdan	( <i>wait</i> ).
-ddeþ	„	-tt	„	bitt	„	biddan	( <i>pray</i> ).
-þeþ	„	-þþ	„	cwiþþ	„	cweþan	( <i>say</i> ).
-seþ	„	-st	„	ċīest	„	ċēosan	( <i>choose</i> ).
-ndeþ	„	-nt	„	bint	„	bindan	( <i>bind</i> ).

Double consonants become single, as in *hē fielp* from *feallan*.

Before the *-st* of the 2nd pers. consonants are often dropt, as in *þū cwiſt* from *cweþan*, *þū ċieſt* from *ċēosan*; and *d* becomes *t*, as in *þū bintſt* from *bindan*.

For the changes between *s* and *r*, *þ* and *d*, *g* and *h*, see p. 7.

Some verbs, such as *sēon* (see), drop the *h* and contract before most inflections beginning with a vowel:—*ic sēo*, *wē sēoþ*, *tō sēonne*; but *hē sihp*.

There are seven conjugations of strong verbs, distinguished mainly by the different formation of their preterites. The following lists comprise all the strong verbs that occur in the texts given in this book, together with several others of the commoner ones.

## I. 'Fall'-conjugation.

The pret. sing. and pl. has *ēo* or *ē*, and the past partic. retains the original vowel of the infinitive.

(a) *ēo-preterites.*

ea:—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
feallan ( <i>fall</i> )	fielp	fēoll	fēollon	feallen
healdan ( <i>hold</i> )	hielt	hēold	hēoldon	healden
wealdan ( <i>wield</i> )	wielt	wēold	wēoldon	wealden
weaxan ( <i>grow</i> )	wixt	wēox	wēoxon	weaxen

ā:—

blāwan ( <i>blow</i> )	blāwþ	blēow	blēowon	blāwen
cnāwan ( <i>know</i> )	cnāwþ	cnēow	cnēowon	cnāwen
sāwan ( <i>sow</i> )	sāwþ	sēow	sēowon	sāwen

ē:—

wēpan ( <i>weep</i> )	wēpp	wēop	wēopon	wōpen
-----------------------	------	------	--------	-------

*Wēpan* has really a weak present (p. 30) with mutation (the original *ō* re-appearing in the past partic.), but it makes no difference in the inflection.

ō:—

flōwan ( <i>flow</i> )	flēwþ	flēow	flēowon	flōwen
grōwan ( <i>grow</i> )	grēwþ	grēow	grēowon	grōwen
rōwan ( <i>row</i> )	rēwþ	rēow	rēowon	rōwen

ēa:—

bēatan ( <i>beat</i> )	bīett	bēot	bēoton	bēaten
hēawan ( <i>heav</i> )	hīewþ	hēow	hēowon	hēawen
hlēapan ( <i>leap</i> )	hlīepp	hlēop	hlēopon	hlēapen

(b) *ē-preterites.*

ā:—

hātan ( <i>command</i> )	hāett	hēt	hēton	hāten
--------------------------	-------	-----	-------	-------

ǣ:—

lātan ( <i>let</i> )	lāett	lēt	lēton	lāten
----------------------	-------	-----	-------	-------

ō:—

fōn ( <i>seize</i> )	fēhp	fēng	fēngon	fangen
hōn ( <i>hang</i> )	hēhp	hēng	hēngon	hangen



## II. 'Shake'-conjugation.

Verbs in *a* (*ca*) and *ē* (*ie*). *Ū* in pret. sing. and pl., *a* (*æ*) in partic. pret. *Standan* drops its *n* in the pret. The partic. pret. of *swērian* is irregular.

a:—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD. PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
faran ( <i>go</i> )	færþ	fōr	fōron	faren
sacan ( <i>quarrel</i> )	sæcþ	sōc	sōcon	sacen
seacan ( <i>shake</i> )	scæcþ	scōc	scōcon	seacen
standan ( <i>stand</i> )	stent	stōd	stōdon	standen

The following shows contraction of original *ca*:—

slēan ( <i>strike</i> )	slicþ	slōg	slōgon	slægen
-------------------------	-------	------	--------	--------

e:—

hebban ( <i>lift</i> )	heþ	hōf	hōfon	hafen
scieppan ( <i>create</i> )	scieþ	scōp	scōpon	scapen
swērian ( <i>swear</i> )	swercþ	swōr	swōron	sworen

The presents of these verbs are inflected weak, so that their imperative sing. is *hefe* and *swere*, like that of *wēnian* (p. 32). *Swērian* has indic. *swērige*, *swērest*, like *wēnian*; *hebban* has *hebbe*, *hefst*, &c. like *hīcran* (p. 30).

## III. 'Bind'-conjugation.

*I* (*ie*, *e*, *eo*) followed by two consonants, one or both of which is nearly always a liquid (*l*, *r*) or nasal (*m*, *n*) in the infin., *a* (*æ*, *ea*) in pret. sing., *u* in pret. pl., *u* (*o*) in ptc. pret. *Findan* has a weak preterite.

i:—

bindan ( <i>bind</i> )	bint	band	bundon	bunden
drincan ( <i>drink</i> )	drincþ	dranc	druncon	druncen
findan ( <i>find</i> )	fint	funde	fundon	funden
giēldan ( <i>pay</i> )	gielt	gēald	guldon	golden
(on)ginnan ( <i>begin</i> )	-ginþ	-gann	-gunnon	-gunnen

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
grindan ( <i>grind</i> )	grint	grand	grundon	grunden
iernan ( <i>run</i> ) [p. 7]	iernþ	arn	urnon	urnen
ge-limpan ( <i>happen</i> )	-limpþ	-lamp	-lumpon	-lumpen
scrincan ( <i>shrink</i> )	scrincþ	scranc	scruncun	scruncen
springan ( <i>spring</i> )	springþ	sprang	sprungon	sprungen
swincan ( <i>toil</i> )	swincþ	swanc	swuncon	swuncen
windan ( <i>wind</i> )	wint	wand	wundon	wunden
winnan ( <i>fight</i> )	winþ	wann	wunnon	wunnen

e:—

berstan ( <i>burst</i> )	bierst	bærst	burston	borsten
bregdan ( <i>pull</i> )	...	brægd	brugdon	brogden
delfan ( <i>dig</i> )	dilfþ	dealf	dulfon	dolfen
sweltan ( <i>die</i> )	swilt	swealt	swulton	swolten

eo:—

beorgan ( <i>protect</i> )	bierhþ	bearg	burgon	borgen
beornan ( <i>burn</i> ) [p. 7]	biernþ	barn	burnon	burnen
ceorfan ( <i>cut</i> )	cierfþ	cearf	curfon	corfen
feohtan ( <i>fight</i> )	fieht	feaht	fubton	fohten
weorpan ( <i>throw</i> )	wierpþ	wearp	wurpon	worpen
weorþan ( <i>become</i> )	wierþ	wearþ	wurdon	worden

## IV. 'Bear'-conjugation.

Verbs in *e* (*i*), followed by a single consonant, generally a liquid or nasal; in *brecan* the liquid precedes the vowel. *A* (*æ*) in pret. sing., *æ* (*ā*) in pret. pl., *o* (*u*) in ptc. pret. *Cuman* is irregular.

i:—

niman ( <i>take</i> )	nimpþ	nam	nāmon	numen
-----------------------	-------	-----	-------	-------

e:—

beran ( <i>bear</i> )	bierþ	bær	bæron	boren
brecan ( <i>break</i> )	bricþ	bræc	bræcon	brocen
sćeran ( <i>shear</i> )	sćierþ	sćear	sćæron	scoren
stelan ( <i>steal</i> )	stilþ	stæl	stælon	stolen
teran ( <i>tear</i> )	..	tær	tæron	toren

u:—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SG.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
cuman ( <i>come</i> )	cymþ	cōm	cōmon	cumen

## V. 'Give'-conjugation.

Verbs in *e* (*i*, *eo*, *ie*) followed by single consonants, which are not liquids or nasals. This class differs from the last only in the ptc. pret. which keeps the vowel of the infinitive.

e:—

cweþan ( <i>say</i> )	cwiþþ	cwæþ	cwædon	cweden
etan ( <i>eat</i> )	itt	æt	æton	eten
sprecan ( <i>speak</i> )	spricþ	spræc	spræcon	sprecen
wrecan ( <i>avenge</i> )	wricþ	wræc	wræcon	wrecen

i:—

biddan ( <i>pray</i> )	bitt	bæd	bædon	beden
licgan ( <i>lie</i> )	liþ	læg	lægon	legen ✓
sittan ( <i>sit</i> )	sitt	sæt	sæton	seten
þicgan ( <i>receive</i> )	þigep	þeah	þægon	þegen

All these have weak presents:—imper. *bide*, *lige*, *sile*, *þige*. Their *i*'s are mutations of the *e* which appears in their past partic.

ie:—

giefan ( <i>give</i> )	giefþ	geaf	gēafon	giefen
(on)gietan ( <i>understand</i> )	-giett	-geat	-gēaton	-gieten

The following is contracted in most forms:—  
seon (*see*)                      sihþ      seah      sāwon      sewen

## VI. 'Shine'-conjugation.

Verbs in *i*, with pret. sing. in *ā*, pl. *i*, ptc. pret. *i*.

bīdan ( <i>wait</i> )	bitt	bād	bidon	biden
bītan ( <i>bite</i> )	bitt	bāt	biton	biten
drīfan ( <i>drive</i> )	drifþ	drāf	drifon	drifen

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
(be)lifan ( <i>remain</i> )	-lifþ	-lāf	-lifon	-lifon
rīdan ( <i>ride</i> )	rītt	rād	ridon	riden
rīpan ( <i>reap</i> )	rīpp	rāp	ripon	ripen
(ā)rīsan ( <i>rise</i> )	-rīst	-rās	-rison	-risen
sċīnan ( <i>shine</i> )	sċīnþ	scān	sċīnon	sċīnen
snīpan ( <i>cut</i> )	snīpþ	snāþ	snidon	sniden
stīgan ( <i>ascend</i> )	stīgþ	stāg	stigon	stigen
(be)swīcan ( <i>deceive</i> )	-swīcþ	-swāc	-swicon	-swicen
ġe-wītan ( <i>depart</i> )	-wītt	wāt	-witon	-witen
wītan ( <i>write</i> )	wītt	wrāt	writon	writen

### VII. 'Choose'-conjugation.

Verbs in *ēo* and *ū*, with pret. sing. *ēa*, pl. *u*, ptc. pret. *o*.

*Flēon* and *tēon* contract:

bēodan ( <i>offer</i> )	bīett	bēad	budon	boden
brēotan ( <i>break</i> )	brīett	brēat	bruton	broten
ċēosan ( <i>choose</i> )	ċīest	ċēas	curon	coren
flēogan ( <i>fly</i> )	flīehþ	flēag	flugon	flogen
flēon ( <i>flee</i> )	flīehþ	flēah	flugon	flogen
flēotan ( <i>float</i> )	flīett	flēat	fluton	floten
hrēosan ( <i>fall</i> )	hrīest	hrēas	hruron	hroren
hrēowan ( <i>rue</i> )	hrīewþ	hrēaw	hruwon	hrowen
forlēosan ( <i>lose</i> )	-līest	-lēas	-luron	-loren
sċēotan ( <i>shoot</i> )	sċīett	sċēat	scuton	scoten
smēocan ( <i>smoke</i> )	smīecþ	smēac	smucon	smocen
tēon ( <i>pull</i> )	tīehþ	tēah	tugon	togen
ā-prēotan ( <i>fail</i> )	-prīett	-prēat	-pruton	-proten

*ū* :—

brūcan ( <i>enjoy</i> )	brȳcþ	brēac	brucon	brocen
būgan ( <i>bow</i> )	bȳhþ	bēag	bugon	bogen
lūcan ( <i>lock</i> )	lȳcþ	lēac	lucon	locen
lūtan ( <i>bow</i> )	lȳtt	lēat	luton	loten
scūfan ( <i>push</i> )	scȳfþ	sċēaf	scufon	scofen

## WEAK VERBS.

There are three conjugations of weak verbs—(1) in *-an*, pret. *-de* (*hīeran, hīerde*, ‘hear’); (2) in *-ian*, pret. *-ede* (*wēnian, wēnede*, ‘wean’); (3) in *-ian*, pret. *-ode* (*lufian, lufode*, ‘love’). The verbs of the first two conjugations nearly all have a mutated vowel in the present and infinitive, which those of the third conjugation very seldom have.

I. *an*-verbs.

This class of weak verbs has the same endings as the strong verbs, except in the pret. and past partic., which are formed by adding *-de* and *-ed* respectively, with the following consonant changes.

-ndde	becomes	-nde	as in	sēnde	from	sēndan	( <i>send</i> ).
-llde	„	-lde	„	fylde	„	fyllan	( <i>fill</i> ).
-tde	„	-tte	„	mētte	„	mētan	( <i>find</i> ).
-pde	„	-pte	„	dypte	„	dyppan	( <i>dip</i> ).
-cde	„	-hte	„	tāhte	„	tācan	( <i>show</i> ).

The past partic. is generally contracted in the same way:—*sēnd, mētt, tāht*, but some of them often retain the uncontracted forms:—*fyllēd, dyppēd*. When declined like adjectives they drop their *e* where practicable:—*fyllēd*, plur. *fyllde*; *hīerēd, hīerde*.

The 2nd and 3rd pres. sing. ind. are contracted as in the strong verbs.

## (a) ‘Hear’-class.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. hīer-e ( <i>hear</i> ),	hīer-e.
	2. hīer-st,	hīer-e.
	3. hīer-þ,	hīer-e.
<i>plur.</i>	hīer-aþ,	hīer-en.

INDICATIVE		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. hīer-de,	hīer-de.
	2. hīer-dest,	hīer-de.
	3. hīer-de,	hīer-de.
<i>plur.</i>	hīer-don,	hīer-den.
<i>Imper. sing.</i> hīer ; <i>plur.</i> hīer-ap. <i>Infin.</i> hīer-an.		
<i>Ptc. pres.</i> hīer-ende ; <i>pret.</i> hīer-ed.		
<i>Gerund.</i> tō hīer-enne.		

Further examples of this class are :—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET.	PARTIC. PRET.
ætiewan ( <i>show</i> )	-īewþ	-īewde	-īewed.
cýþan ( <i>make known</i> )	cýþþ	cýþde	cýþed, cýdd
fyllan ( <i>fill</i> )	fylþ	fylde	fylled
(nēa)lāēcan ( <i>approach</i> )	-lāēþ	-lāēhte	-lāēht
lāēdan ( <i>lead</i> )	lāett	lāēdde	lāēdd
lēçgan ( <i>lay</i> )	lēçþ	lēçde	lēçd
ge·liefan ( <i>believe</i> )	-liefþ	-liefde	-liefed
nēmnan ( <i>name</i> )	nēmneþ	nēmnde	nēmned
sēndan ( <i>send</i> )	sēnt	sēnde	sēnd
sēttan ( <i>set</i> )	sētt	sētte	sētt
smēan ( <i>consider</i> )	smēaþ	smēade	smēad
tāēcan ( <i>show</i> )	tāēþ	tāēhte	tāēht
wēndan ( <i>turn</i> )	wēnt	wēnde	wēnd

(ð) 'Seek'-class.

In this class the mutated vowels lose their mutation in the preterite and past partic., besides undergoing other changes in some verbs.

Those in double consonants (and *çg*) simplify them in the contracted 2nd and 3rd sing. pres. indic. :—*sēlle*, *sēlst*, *sēlþ* ; *sēçge*, *sēçst*, *sēçþ* ; also in the imperative, which is formed as in Conj. II :—*sēle*, *sēge*, *byge*, &c.

e:—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET.	PARTIC. PRET.
cwēllan ( <i>kill</i> )	cwēlp	cwealde	cweald
reċċan ( <i>tell</i> )	reċp	reahte	reahht
sęċġan ( <i>say</i> )	sęġp	sęġde	sęġd
seġllan ( <i>give</i> )	seġp	sealde	seald
węċċan ( <i>wake</i> )	węċp	weahte	weahht
þęncan ( <i>think</i> )	þęncp	þōhte	þōht

i:—

bringan ( <i>bring</i> )	bringp	brōhte	brōht
--------------------------	--------	--------	-------

y:—

byċġan ( <i>buy</i> )	byġp	bohte	boht
þynċan ( <i>appear</i> )	þynċp	þūhte	þūht
wyrċan ( <i>work</i> )	wyrċp	worhte	worht

ē:—

rēċan ( <i>care</i> )	rēċp	rōhte	rōht
sēċan ( <i>seek</i> )	sēċp	sōhte	sōht

## II. 'Wean'-conjugation.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. węn-iġe ( <i>wean</i> ),	węn-iġe.
	2. węn-est,	węn-iġe.
	3. węn-eþ,	węn-iġe.
<i>plur.</i>	węn-iaþ,	węn-ien.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. węn-ede,	węn-ede.
	2. węn-edest,	węn-ede.
	3. węn-ede,	węn-ede.
<i>plur.</i>	węn-edon,	węn-eden.
<i>Imper.</i>	węn-e, węn-iaþ.	<i>Inf.</i> węn-ian.
	<i>Partic. pres.</i> węn-iende; <i>pret.</i> węn-ed.	
	<i>Gerund.</i> tō węn-ienne.	

So are conjugated all weak verbs with a short mutated root syllable, such as *fērian* (carry), *wērian* (defend), *gēbyrian* (befit). There are not many of them.

### III. 'Love'-conjugation.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. luf-ige ( <i>love</i> ),	luf-ige.
	2. luf-ast,	luf-ige.
	3. luf-aþ,	luf-ige.
<i>plur.</i>	luf-iaþ,	luf-ien.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. luf-ode,	luf-ode.
	2. luf-odest,	luf-ode.
	3. luf-ode,	luf-ode.
<i>plur.</i>	luf-odon,	luf-oden.
	<i>Imper.</i> luf-a, luf-iaþ. <i>Infin.</i> luf-ian.	

*Partic. pres.* luf-iende: *pret.* luf-od. *Gerund.* tō luf-ienne.

So also *āscian* (ask), *macian* (make), *weorþian* (honour), and many others.

### Irregularities.

Some verbs are conjugated partly after I, partly after III. Such are *habban* (have) and *libban* (live).

*Habban* has pres. indic. *hæbbe*, *hæfst*, *hæfþ*; *habbaþ*, subj. *hæbbe*, *hæbben*, pret. *hæfde*, imper. *hafa*, *habbaþ*, particc. *habbende*, *hæfd*.

*Libban* has pres. *libbe*, *leofast*, *leofaþ*; *libbaþ*, subj. *libbe*, pret. *leofode*, imper. *leofa*, *libbaþ*, particc. *libbende*, *lifiende*; *leofod*.

*Fētian* (fetch) has pret. *fēlle*.

### STRONG-WEAK VERBS.

The strong-weak verbs have for their presents old strong preterites, from which new weak preterites are formed. Note the occasional second person sing. in *l*.



INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. wāt ( <i>know</i> ),	wite.
	2. wāst,	wite.
	3. wāt,	wite.
<i>plur.</i>	witon,	witen.
<i>Pret.</i>	wiste.	
<i>Imper.</i> wite, witap. <i>Infin.</i> witan.		
<i>Partic. pres.</i> witende; <i>pret.</i> witen.		

The other most important weak-strong verbs are given below in the 1st and 2nd sing. pres. indic., in the plur. indic., in the pret., in the infin. and partic. pret. Of several the last two forms are doubtful, or do not exist.

Āh (*possess*), āge, āgon; āhte; āgen (*only as adjective*)<sup>1</sup>.

Cann (*know*) canst, cunnon; cūpe; cunnan; cūp (*only as adjective*.)

Dearr (*dare*), durre, durren; dorste.

German (*remember*), -manst; -munde; -munan.

Mæg (*can*), miht, magon, mæge (*subj.*); mihte.

Mōt (*may*), mōst, mōton; mōste.

Sceal (*shall*), sceaht, sculon, scyle (*subj.*); scolde.

þearf (*need*), þurfon, þyrfe (*subj.*); þorfte; þurfan.

#### ANOMALOUS VERBS.

(1) Willan (*will*) shows a mixture of subj. forms in the pres. indic. sing. :—

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. wile,	wile.
	2. wilt,	wile.
	3. wile,	wile.
<i>plur.</i>	willap,	wilen.
<i>Pret.</i>	wolde, etc.	

<sup>1</sup> So also *nāh* = *ne* (not) *āh*.

Similarly nyllan (will not):—

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. nyle,	nyle.
	2. nylt,	nyle,
	3. nyle,	nyle.
<i>plur.</i>	nyllaþ,	nylen.
<i>Pret.</i>	nolde, etc.	

(2) Wesan (*be*).—

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. com ; bēo,	sīe ; bēo.
	2. eart ; bist.	sīe ; bēo.
	3. is ; biþ,	sīe ; bēo.
<i>plur.</i>	sind ; bēoþ.	sīen ; bēon.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. wæs,	wære.
	2. wære,	wære.
	3. wæs,	wære.
<i>plur.</i>	wæron,	wæren.

*Imper.* wes, wesap ; bēo, bēoþ. *Inf.* wesan ; bēon.

*Partic. pres.* wesende.

The contracted negative forms are :—*neom*, *neart*, *nis* ; *næs*, *nære*, *næron* ; *nære*, *næren*.

(3) Dōn (*do*).

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. dō.	dō.
	2. dēst,	dō.
	3. dēþ,	dō.
<i>plur.</i>	dōþ,	dōn.
<i>Pret.</i>	dyde, etc.	

*Imper.* dō, dōþ. *Inf.* dōn.

*Partic. pres.* dōnde ; *pret.* ġe'dōn.

(4) Gān (*go*).

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. gā,	gā.
	2. gæst,	gā.
	3. gæþ,	gā.
<i>plur.</i>	gāþ,	gān.
<i>Pret.</i>	ēode,	ēode.
<i>Imper.</i> gā, gāþ. <i>Infin.</i> gān.		
. <i>Partic. pres.</i> gangende ; <i>pret.</i> gēgān.		

## DERIVATION.

## PREFIXES.

The following are the most important prefixes, some of which are *verbal*, being confined to verbs and words formed directly from them; some *nominal*, being confined to nouns and adjectives.

ā- (1) originally 'forth,' 'away,' as in *ā-rīsan*, 'rise forth,' 'arise'; *ā-faran*, 'go away,' 'depart'; but generally only in-tensive, as in *ā-cwellan* (kill), *ā-hrēosan* (fall).

(2) = 'ever' in pronouns and particles, where it gives an indefinite sense, as in *ā-hwær* (anywhere), *ā-wiht* (anything).

æġ- from *ā-ġe-*, the *ā* being mutated and the *e* dropped, has a similar meaning, as in *æġ-hwelc* (each), *æġþer* = *æġ-hwæþer* (either).

be-, originally 'by,' 'around' (cp. the preposition *be*), (1) specializes the meaning of a transitive verb, as in *be-settan* (beset, surround), *be-scieran* (shear); (2) makes an intransitive verb transitive, as in *beþencan* (consider) from *þencan* (think); (3) gives a privative meaning, as in *be-hēafðian* (behead). In some words, such as *be-cuman* (come), it is practically unmeaning.

for- (which is distinct from the preposition *for*) generally has the sense of 'loss' or 'destruction,' as in *for-dōn* (destroy), *for-weorþan* (perish). Of course, if the verb with which it is compounded already has this meaning, it acts merely as an intensitive, as in *for-brēotan* (break up, break), *for-scrincan* (shrink up). It also modifies in a bad sense generally, as in *for-sēon* (despise), or negatives, as in *for-bēo-dan* (forbid).

ge- originally meant 'together,' as in *gefēra* (fellow-traveller, companion) from *fēran* (travel). With verbs it often signifies 'completion,' 'attainment,' and hence 'success,' as in *ge-gān* (conquer), originally 'go over,' or 'reach,' *ge-winnan* (win) from *winnan* (fight). Hence generally prefixed to *hīeran* and *sēon*, *ge-hīeran* and *ge-sēon* strictly meaning 'succeed in hearing, seeing.' It is generally prefixed to past participles (p. 23), where it originally gave the meaning of completion—*ge-lufod* = 'completely loved.'

mis- = 'mis,' as in *mis-dēd* (misdeed).

n- = *ne* (not), as in *nā* (not), literally 'never,' *nāfre* (never), *næs* (was not) = *ne wæs*.

on- as a verbal prefix has nothing to do with the preposition *on*. It properly signifies 'separation,' as in *or-lūcan* (open) from *lūcan* (lock, close), but is often practically unmeaning, as in *or-gīnnan* (begin).

or-, literally 'out of,' is privative, as in *orsorg* (unconcerned) from *sorg*. (sorrow).

tō- as a verbal prefix has nothing to do with the preposition *tō* (which occurs in *tō-gædre*, 'together,' &c.), but signifies 'separation,' as in *tō-berstan* (burst asunder), *tō-bregdan* (shake off), and hence 'destruction,' as in *tō-cwīesan* (crush to pieces, bruise).

un- negatives, as in *un-gesālig* (unhappy).

## ENDINGS.

## (a) NOUNS.

## Personal.

-end, from the present participle *-ende*, = 'er':—*Hælend* (healer, Saviour), *būend* (dweller).

-ere = 'er':—*sāwere* (sower), *mynetere* (money-changer, minter) from *mynet* (coin).

-ing, patronymic, *æbeling* (son of a noble, prince) from *æbele* (noble).

## Abstract.

-nes, fem. from adjectives:—*gōd-nes* (goodness), *rihtwīsnes* (righteousness).

-uþ, -þo, fem., generally from adjectives:—*gēogub* (youth), *strengþo* (strength) from *strang*.

-ung, fem. from verbs:—*scotung* (shooting, shot), *hergung* (ravaging), from *scotian*, *hergian*.

The following are also independent words:—

-dōm, masc.:—*wīs-dōm* (wisdom), *þēow-dōm* (servitude).

-hād, masc.:—*cild-hād* (childhood).

-ræden, fem.:—*gēcwid-ræden* (agreement) from *cwide* (speech); *mann-ræden* (allegiance).

-scīpe, masc.:—*frēond-scīpe* (friendship). Concrete in *water-scīpe* (piece of water, water).

## (b) ADJECTIVES.

-en, with mutation, denotes 'material,' 'belonging to':—*gylden* (golden), *stānen* (of stone), *hāþen* (heathen) from *hāþ* (heath). In *seolcen* (silken) there is no mutation.

-feald = 'fold':—*hund-feald* (hundred-fold).

-ig:—*mihl-ig* (mighty); *hāl-ig* (holy) from *hāl* (whole).

-isc, with mutation :—*ġēnglisc* (English) from *Angel*; *mēnisc* (human) from *mann*.

-ol :—*swiċ-ol* (deceitful).

-iht, with mutation, denotes 'material,' 'nature':—*stāen-iht* (stony).

-sum = 'some':—*hīer-sum* (obedient).

The following exist (sometimes in a different form) as independent words :—

-fæst :—*sōþ-fæst* (truthful).

-full :—*sorg-full* (sorrowful), *ġe-lēaf-full* (believing, pious).

-lēas = 'less':—*ār-lēas* (dishonoured, wicked).

-lic (cp. *ġe-līc*) = '-ly':—*folc-lic* (popular), *heofou-lic* (heavenly).

-weard = '-ward':—*sūþan-weard* (southward).

#### VERBS.

-læcan :—*ān-læcan* (unite), *ġeþwār-lātan* (agree).

#### ADVERBS.

-e, the regular adverb-termination :—*lange* (long), *ġe-līce* (similarly) from *lang*, *ġe-līc*. Sometimes *-līce* (from *-lic*) is used to form adverbs, as *blīþe-līce* (gladly) from *blīþe*.

#### DERIVATIONS FROM PARTICIPLES.

Many abstract words are formed from present participles (often in a passive sense) and past participles (often in an active sense) :—

-nes :—*forġiefen-nes* (forgiveness), *ġe-rēced-nes* (narrative), *welwillend-nes* (benevolence).

-lic :—*unārīmed-lic* (innumerable).

-līce :—*welwillend-līce* (benevolently).

## SYNTAX.

## GENDER.

When masculine and feminine beings are referred to by the same adjective or pronoun, the adjective or pronoun is put in the neuter:—*hīe ġesamnodon hīe, calle þā hēafod-menn, and ēac swelce wīf-menn . . and þā hīe blīpost wæron . .* (they gathered themselves, all the chief men, and also women . . and when they were most merry . .). Here *blīpost* is in the neuter plur.

## CASES.

**Accusative.** Some verbs of asking (a question) and requesting, together with *læran* (teach), take two accusatives, one of the person, and another of the thing:—*hīe hine ne dorston ænig þing āscian* (they durst not ask him anything); *wē magon ēow rād ġelæran* (we can teach you a plan).

The accusative is used adverbially to express duration of time: *hwū stande ġē hēr calne dæg idle?* (why stand ye here all the day idle?)

**Dative.** The dative in Old E. is of two kinds, (1) the dative proper, and (2) the instrumental dative, interchanging with the regular instrumental. It is not always easy to separate the two.

(1) The dative proper usually designates personal relations, and is frequently used with verbs, together with an accusative (generally of the thing). The dative is also used with adjectives. It is used not only with verbs of *giving*, &c., as in *hē sealde ælcum ānne pening* (he gave each a penny); *ad-dressing*, as in *ic ēow sƿeġe* (I say to you), *hē þancode his Dryhtne* (he thanked his Lord); but also with many verbs of *benefiting*, *influencing*, &c., as in *ne dō ic þē nānne lēonan* (I do thee no injury), *hīe noldon him līefan* (they would not allow

them to do so); *þām rēþum sfierde* (restrained the cruel ones). Also in looser constructions, to denote the person indirectly affected, benefited, &c., as in *bycgap ēow elc* (buy for yourselves oil). Note especially the following idiom: *hīc gcsōhton Bretenc Brethum tō fullume* (they came to Britain as a help to the Britains—to help them); *hē clīpode Crīst him tō fullume* (he called Christ to his help).

The dative is also used with adjectives of *nearness, likeness, &c.*:—*Ēadmund cýning clīpode āune biscop þe him geheðost wæs* (King Edmund summoned a bishop who was nearest at hand to him); *heofoua rīce is gētic þām mangere þe sōhte þæt gōde mēregrot* (the kingdom of the heavens is like the merchant who sought the good pearl).

(2) The instrumental dative is used to denote the *instrument* and *manner* of an action: *hē geendode yflum dēape* (he ended with an evil death). Hence its use to form adverbs, as in *sceafmālum* (sheafwise). It also signifies time when:—*þrim gēarum ær þām þe hē forþfērde* (three years before he died), which is also expressed by the instrumental itself:—*sēo wolde efsian ælce gēare þone sanct* (she used to cut the saint's hair every year); *þy fēorþan gēare his rīces* (in the fourth year of his reign). A past participle with a noun in the instrumental dative is used like the ablative absolute in Latin: *Hubba be lāf on Norþhymbra-lande, gēwunnenum sige mid walhrēownesse* (H. remained in Northumbria, victory having been won with cruelty).

**Genitive.** The genitive is often used in a partitive sense:—*his fēouda sum* (one of his enemies); *hiera fif wāron dysige* (five of them were foolish). Hence it is generally used with *fela*, as in *fela wuudra* (many miracles); also with numerals when used as substantives (p. 18).

The genitive is often used like an accusative to denote the object of various emotions and mental states, such as



*joy, desire, remembering*:—*hīc þæs fægnodon swiþe* (they rejoiced at it greatly); *mē lēofre wære þæt ic on gefeohte fēolle wiþ þām þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan* (it would be pleasanter to me to fall in fight that my people might enjoy (possess) their country); *ic þæs gewilnige* (I desire that); *gif hē his fēores rōhte* (if he cared about his life); *hē wæs þæs Hælandes gemyndig* (he was mindful of — he remembered the Saviour).

Some of these verbs, such as *bidðan* (ask), take an accusative of the person and a genitive of the thing:—*hē hine hlāfes bill* (he asks him for bread).

Verbs of *depriving, restraining, &c.*, have the same construction:—*nis Angel-cynn bedæled Dryhtnes hālgena* (England is not deprived of the Lord's saints).

Some verbs of *giving, &c.*, take a genitive of the thing and a dative of the person:—*him wæs oflogen ælces fōdan* (they were deprived of all food).

The genitive is often used to *define* an adjective or noun:—*þū eart wierþe slæges* (thou art worthy of death); *on þām gēare þe Ælfred æpeling ān and twentig gēara wæs* (in the year when Prince Alfred was twenty-one).

### CONCORD.

Adjectives agree with their nouns not only when used attributively (*gōde mēnn*), but also when the adjective follows the noun, either predicatively or in apposition:—*þā mēnn sind gōde*; *hē ge-seah oþre idle standan* (he saw others standing idle); *hīe cōmon mid langum scīpum, nū manigum* (they came with long ships, not many).

### APPOSITION.

In such expressions as 'the island of Britain,' the second noun is not put in the genitive, but the two are simply put in

apposition, both being declined separately :—*Breten iēgland*, on *Bretene* (*þǣm*) *iēglande*. In 'king Alfred,' &c., the proper name is put first in the same way :—*Ælfred æpeling* (prince Alfred); on *Æþelredes cyninges dæge* (in the days of king Æþelred).

There is a similar apposition with the adjective *sum* followed by a noun or pronoun, as in *sume þā menn* (some of the men); *þā þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ weg* (while he sowed, some of them [the seeds] fell by the road). Sometimes the pronoun precedes, as in *þā bādon hīe sume þæt Samson mōste him macian sum gamen* (then some of them asked that Samson might make some sport for them).

Another kind of apposition occurs in instances like the following, where we have an adjective agreeing with a following noun, and denoting a part of it :—*hīe ġesǣton sūþanwearde Bretene ārest* (they occupied the south of Britain first); *sūþanweard hit (= þæt land) hæfdon Peohtas* (the Picts had the south part of it).

### ADJECTIVES.

The weak forms are used :

(1) after the definite article :—*se æþelacyning* (the noble king); *þæs æþelan cyninges*, *þæt gōde mēregrot*, *þā gōðau mēregrotu*.

(2) after *þis* :—*þās earman landlēode* (these poor people, pl.); *þes hālgas cyning* (this holy king), *þisses hālgan cyninges*.

(3) occasionally after other demonstrative and indefinite adjectives, and often after possessive pronouns :—*þīne dīeglan gold-hordas* (thy hidden treasures).

(4) in the vocative :—*þū yfla þēow and slāwa!* (thou bad and slothful servant); *ēalā þū lēofa cyning!* oh, thou dear king).

Note that *ōþer* always keeps the strong form : *þā ōþru dēor* (the other wild beasts). So also do the possessive pronouns :

*þās mīn word* (these my words). *Ān* in the sense of 'one' keeps the strong form to distinguish it from the weak *āna* = 'alone': *þæt ān dēorwierþe mēregrot* (the one precious pearl).

## ARTICLES.

The definite article is omitted as in Modern English before names such as *God*, and also before *Dryhten* (the Lord), *Dēofol* (the Devil), although *se Dēofol* also occurs, and names of nations:—*Bretta cyning* (king of the Britons).

It is omitted in many prepositional combinations; not only in those where it is omitted in Modern English also, as in *sigefæst on sē and on laude* (victorious on sea and on land), but also in many others: *gewende tō wuda on gēan* (went back to the wood); *se flothere fēde eft tō scīpe* (the army of pirates went back to their ships); *hē fēng tō rīce* (he took the government—came to the throne).

The definite article is, on the other hand, sometimes used where it would not be in Modern E., as in *se mann* = 'man' (men in general).

The indefinite article is often not expressed at all:—*þæt dyde unhold mann* (an enemy did that); *hē be-stealcode on land swā swā wulf* (he stole to land like a wolf). Or it is expressed by *sum*: *on þāem laude wæs sum mann, Lēofrīc gehāten* (in that country was a man called L.). Or by *ān*, as in Modern English:—*ān wulf wearþ ā-send tō be-werienne þæt hēafod wiþ þā oþru dēor* (a wolf was sent to protect the head against the other wild beasts).

## PRONOUNS.

*Hwæt* is used interrogatively of persons where we should use 'who':—*hē nyste hwæt hīc wæron* (he did not know who they were).

## VERBS.

## · NUMBER.

After *ǣlc þāra þe* (each of those who) the verb is put in the sing., agreeing not with *þāra þe* but with *ǣlc*:—*ǣlc þāra þe þās mīn word gehīerþ* (each of those who hear these my words).

When *þæt* or *þis* is connected with a plural predicate by means of the verb 'to be,' the verb is put in the plural:—*þæt wāron þā ārestan scīpu Deniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes land gesōhton* (those were the first ships of Danish men which came to the land of the English race).

Impersonal verbs take an accusative of the person, sometimes also with a genitive of the thing.

Others, such as *þyncan* (appear), take a dative of the person:—*wæs him geþūht þæt hīe be hýdden þæt hēafod* (they thought they (the Danes) had hidden the head).

## TENSES.

There being no future inflection in Old E., the present is used instead:—*ne ābyhþ nāfre Eādmund Hingware* (Edmund will never submit to H.); *gā gē on mīnne wīngeard, and ic selle ēow þæt riht biþ* (go ye into my vineyard, and I will give you what is right). As we see in this example, there is a tendency to use *bēon* in a future sense. Another example is *gif ic bēo gebunden mid seofon rāpum, sōna ic bēo gewiold* (if I am bound with seven ropes, I shall at once be overcome). The future is sometimes expressed by *will* and *shall*, as in Modern English, though generally with a sense of volition with the one, and of necessity with the other, the idea of simple futurity coming out most clearly in the preterites *wolde* and *scolde*:—

*Hē ge lǣhte āne lēon þe hine ābītan wolde* (he seized a lion

that was going to devour him); *hīe wēndon þæt hīe scolden mære onfōn* (they expected to receive more).

The preterite has the meaning of the modern

(1) Preterite and imperfect:—*se sǿwere ūt ēode his sǿd to sǿwenne, and þā þā hē sōow* . . (the sower went out to sow his seed, and while he was sowing . .).

(2) Perfect:—*hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic geseās* (here is my servant, whom I have chosen);—*ūre cyning cōm nū hēr lō lande* (our king has just landed here).

(3) Pluperfect:—*þā þā gecōmon þe ymb þā endlyftan fīd cōmon* (when those came who had come at the eleventh hour).

Periphrastic tenses are sometimes formed, as in Modern E., by *hæbbe* and *hæfde* with the past participles, and often have the meanings of the modern perfect and pluperfect respectively, as in *nū ic hæbbe gestrīcened ōþru twā pund* (now I have gained two other pounds), but even the pluperfect often has the sense of a simple preterite. The participle is undeclinable in the later language, but originally it was declined, being really an adjective in apposition to the noun or pronoun governed by *habban*: *hīe hæfdon hīera cyning āworpenne* (they had deposed their king).

The pluperfect sense is often indicated by the addition of the adverb *ær* (before):—*his swēora, þe ær wæs forslagen* (his neck, which had been cut through).

The periphrastic forms of intransitive verbs are formed with *wesan*:—*sibban hīe āfarene wæron* (after they had gone away). Here the participle always agrees with the noun or pronoun with which it is connected.

The periphrases with the present participle have no distinctive meanings of duration, &c.:—*ān man wæs eardiende on Israhēla þēode, Mannē gehāten* (a man dwelt in Israel called Manue).

## PASSIVE.

The passive is formed with *wesan* or *weorþan* with the past participle. These forms are very vague in meaning, and the distinction between the two auxiliaries is not clearly marked, but *wesan* appears to indicate a state, *weorþan* an action.

*wearþ ǵe-lufod* is generally preterite or perfect in meaning: *ān wulf wearþ ā-sēnd* (a wolf was sent); *mīne lēofe þegnas, þe on hiera bēddum wurdou of-slægene* (my beloved thanes, who have been killed in their beds).

*wæs ǵe-lufod*, indicating a state, is naturally pluperfect in meaning:—*se ærendraca sægde his hlāforde hū him ǵe-andwyrð wæs* (the messenger told his lord how he had been answered).

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

The subjunctive states something not as a fact, as in the indicative, but merely as an object of thought. Hence it is used to express wish, conditions, doubt, &c.

## A. In principal sentences.

*Wish and command* (often nearly equivalent to the imperative):—*þæs him sīe wuldor and lof ā-būtan ǵinde* (therefore let there be to him praise and glory ever without end); *ne hē ealu ne drince nāfrē oþþe wīn* (nor shall he ever drink ale or wine).

## B. In dependent sentences.

The chief cases are the following:—

(1) In *indirect narrative and question*: *sēo cwēn sægde þæt hiere nāre be healfum dæle ǵe-sægd be Salomones mārþo* (the queen said that she had not been told about Solomon's glory by half); *ic āsciȝe hwær sēo offrung sīe* (I ask where the offering is); *menn woldon scēawian hū hē lāȝe* (men

wished to see how he lay). When the statement in the indirect narration is perfectly certain in itself, and not merely accepted on the authority of the speaker, it is put in the indicative:—*hē hiere sægde on hwæm his miht wæs* (he told her what his strength consisted in).

(2) After verbs of *desiring* and *commanding*:—

*þæs ic gewilnige and gewysce mid mōde þæt ic āna ne belife æfter mīnum lēofum þegnum* (that I desire and wish with heart that I may not remain alone after my dear thanes).

(3) To express *purpose*:—*þy læs gē þone hwæte āwyrtwalien* (lest ye root up the wheat);—*Dryhten āstāg niþer, tō bām þæt hē ge'sāwe þā burg* (the Lord descended, in order that he might see the city).

(4) To express *result*:—*þū næfst þā mihte þæt þū mæge him wiþstandan* (thou hast not the power that thou canst withstand him).

(5) To express *hypothetical comparison* (as if):—*se wulf folgode forþ mid þām hēafde, swelce hē tam wære* (the wolf followed on with the head, as if he were tame); *hē ge'læhte āne lēon, and tōbrægd hīe tō styttum, swelce hē tōtære litten* (he seized a lion and tore her to pieces, as if he were rending a kid).

(6) In *conditional* clauses, generally with *gif* or *būtan*, and in *concessive* clauses with *þeah*, *þeah þe*:—*God wāt þæt ic nyle ābūgan fram his bigengum æfre, swelle ic, libbe ic* (God knows that I will not swerve from his worship ever, whether I die or live); *þās flotmenn cumað, and þē cwične gebindað, būtan þū mid flēame þīnum fēore gebeorge* (these pirates will come and bind thee alive, unless thou savest thy life with flight); *God hielt Æadmund hālne his lichaman oþ þone miclan dæg, þeah þe hē on moldan cōme* (God will keep Edmund

with his body whole until the great day, although he has come to earth—been buried). Sometimes the idea of 'if' must be got from the context:—*clīpiap̃ tō þissum giefstū swā hwelce swā gē gē mēten* (summon to this wedding whomsoever ye meet, = if ye meet any one); *hīe behēlon hīere sceattas wiþ þām þe hēo beswice Samson* (they promised her money in consideration of her betraying Samson, = if she would . .).

When the statement is assumed as unreal, instead of merely hypothetical, as in the above instances, both clauses are put in the subjunctive, the preterite being substituted for the present, as in Modern English also, where *if I were . .* implies *I am not . .* The modern distinction between *if I were* and *if I had been*, the former corresponding to the present indicative *I am not*, the latter to the preterite *I was not*, is not made in Old English, which uses *gif ic wære* in both instances. Sometimes the 'if'-clause has to be supplied in thought:—*mē lēofre wære þæt ic on gēfeohte fēolle wiþ þām þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan* (I would rather fall in fight that my people might possess their country), where we must supply some such clause as *gif hit swā bēon mihte* (if it might be so—if it were possible to save my people by my death).

(7) In clauses dependant on a negative sentence:—*nīs nār þing þe his mihte wiþstande* (there is nothing that resists his might). Sometimes the negation must be gathered from the context, as in *se hālga is mærra þonne menn mægen āsmēan* (the saint is more illustrious than men can conceive = the saint is so illustrious that no men can conceive it).

(8) In other cases, to express uncertainty, futurity, &c.: *þīn rīce gēwilt fram þē, oþ þæt þū wite þæt God gēwilt manna rīca* (thy kingdom shal. depart from thee, till thou knowest that God rules the kingdoms of men); *uton*



*weorþian ūrne naman, ær þān þe wē sien lōdāelde geond calle eorþan!* (let us make our name famous, before we are dispersed over the earth).

The preterite subjunctive is often expressed by *should* and *would* with an infinitive, as in Modern English.

*Scolde* is used after verbs of *desiring, requesting* and *commanding*:—*biddende þone Ælmihtigan þæt hē him ārian scolde* (praying the Almighty to have mercy on him). In the following example the verb of commanding is understood from the noun *ārende*:—*hē sende tō þam cyninge bēoſlic ārende, þæt hē ābūgan scolde tō his maunrādenne, gif hē his fēores rōhte* (he sent to the king an arrogant message, that he was to turn to his allegiance, if he cared about his life).

*Wolde* is used after verbs of *purpose*:—*se cyning ēode inn þæt he wolde ge'sēon þā þe þær sæton* (the king went in to see those who were sitting there).

#### INFINITIVE.

After verbs of commanding the infinitive often seems to have a passive sense:—*hīe hēton him sendan mārān fullum* (they ordered that more forces should be sent to them). So also after verbs of hearing, &c.:—*þæt mæste wæl þe wē sēgān hīerdōn* (the greatest slaughter we have heard told of). In such cases an indefinite pronoun has been omitted: 'ordered them to send . . .' etc.

#### GERUND.

The gerund is used—

(1) to express purpose:—*ūt ēode se sāwere his sād tō sāwenne* (the sower went forth to sow his seed).

(2) it defines or determines an adjective (adverb or noun): *hit is scandlic ymb swelc tō sprecenne* (it is shameful to speak of such things).

## PREPOSITIONS.

Some prepositions govern the accusative, such as *þurh* (through), *ymbe* (about); some the dative (and instrumental), such as *æfter* (after), *æf* (before), *æt* (at), *be* (by), *binnan* (within), *būtan* (without), *for* (for), *fram* (from), *of* (of), *tō* (to).

Some govern both accusative and dative, such as *ofer* (over), *on* (on, in), *under* (under). The general rule is that when motion is implied they take the accusative, when rest is implied, the dative. Thus *on* with the accusative signifies 'into,' with the dative 'in.' But this rule is not strictly followed, and we often find the accusative used with verbs of rest, as in *hē his hūs ge'timbrode ofer stān* (he built his house on a rock), and conversely, the dative with verbs of motion, as in *hīe fēollon on stāmihte* (they fell on stony ground).

As regards the use and meaning of the prepositions, it must be noticed that *in* is very seldom used, its place being supplied by *on*, the meaning 'on' being in its turn often expressed by *ofer*, as in the passage just quoted.

When a thing is referred to, *þær* is substituted for *hit*, the preposition being joined on to the *þær*, so that, for instance, *þær-tō* corresponds to *tō him*; *hīe læddon þoue cyning tō anum trēowe*, and *tiegdon hine þær-tō* (they led the king to a tree, and tied him to it). So also *hēr-beāstan* is equivalent to 'east of this (country).'

Prepositions sometimes follow, instead of preceding the words they modify, sometimes with other words intervening: *hīe scutou mid gaselocum him tō* (they shot at him with missiles); *hīe cwædon him betwēonan* (they said among themselves); *þām Ælmihtigan tō lofe*, *þe hīe on ge'riefdon* (to the praise of the Almighty, in whom they believed), where *on*

refers to the indeclinable *þe*. So also in *þæt hūs þe hē inne wunode* (the house he dwelt in).

Where the noun modified by such a preposition is not expressed, the preposition becomes an adverb: *se cyning sēnde his hēre tō, and forðyde þā mannsлагan* (the king sent his army to the place, and destroyed the murderers).

### NEGATION.

The negative particle is *ne*, which drops its *e* before some common verbs and pronouns, as in *nīs = ne is*, *nān = ne ān*. The negative particle is prefixed to every finite verb in a sentence, and to all the words besides which admit the contracted forms:—*tōcwīesed hrēod hē ne forbrīett* (he breaks not the bruised reed), *hit nā ne fēoll* (it did not fall); *nān mann nyste nān þing* (no man knew anything). So also with *ne . . ne = 'neither . . nor'*: *ne stilt hē ne hē ne hriēmp* (he neither disputes nor cries out).

### CORRELATION.

Correlation is often more fully expressed in Old than in Modern English, as in *þā þā menū slēpon, þā cōm his fēonda sum = 'when the men slept, then came one of his enemies.'* In *þā þā = 'when'* the two correlatives are brought immediately together:—*þā þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ weg = 'then when he sowed, some of them fell by the road.'* In the following example the conjunction *þæt* is correlative with the pronoun *þæt*:—*þæs ic ġewilniġe þæt ic āna ne be līfe æfter mīnum lēofum þegnum*—'that I desire, that I may not remain alone after my dear thanes.' Sometimes a word is used to include both the demonstrative and the relative meaning:—*hē ġebrōhte hine þær hē hine ær ġenam* (he brought him to the place where he took him from).

## WORD-ORDER.

The Old English word-order resembles that of German in many respects, though it is not so strict, thus:—

The verb comes before its nominative when the sentence is headed by an adverb or adverbial group, or when the object or predicate is put at the head of the sentence:—*þā cwæþ se cyning* (then said the king); *ærest wæron būend þisses landes Brettas* (at first the Britons were the inhabitants of this country); *on his dagum cōmon ærest þreo scīpu* (in his days three ships first came); *þæt bæron oľfendas* (camels carried it); *mære is se God þe Daniēl on beľiefþ* (great is the God that Daniel believes in).

The infinite often comes at the end of the sentence; *wē magon ēow rād ġelæran* (we can teach you a plan).

The finite verb often comes at the end in dependant sentences, an auxiliary verb often coming after an infinitive or participle; *þæt wæron þā ærestan scīpu Deniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes land ġesōhton* (those were the first ships of Danish men which came to the land of the English race); *þæt mæste wæl þe wē sġegan hīerdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg* (the greatest slaughter that we have heard tell of up to this present day); *þæt hīe þone Godes manni ābītan scolden* (in order that they should devour the man of God).

There is a tendency to put the verb at the end in principal sentences also, or, at least, to bring it near the end: *hīene man ofslōg* (they killed him); *hīe þær sġe nāmon* (they got the victory there).

# GENERAL TABLE OF ENDINGS.

## NOUNS.

STRONG.				WEAK.		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>
<i>Sg. N.</i>	—	—	-(u)	-a	-e	-e
<i>A.</i>	—	—	-(e)	-an	-e	-an
<i>D.</i>	-e	-e	-e	-an	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-es	-es	-e	-an	-an	-an
<i>Pl. N.</i>	-as	-(u)	-a		-an	
<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-um		-um	
<i>G.</i>	-a	-a	-(en)a		-ena	

## ADJECTIVES.

<i>Sg. N.</i>	—	—	-(u)	-a	-e	-e
<i>A.</i>	-ne	—	-(e)	-an	-e	-an
<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-re	-an	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-es	-es	-re	-an	-an	-an
<i>I.</i>	-e	-e	(-re)	(-an	-an	-an)
<i>Pl. N.</i>	-e	-(u)	-e			
<i>D.</i>		-um			-an	
<i>G.</i>		-ra			-um	
					-ena	

## VERBS.

PRESENT.			PRETERITE.	
	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>
<i>Sg. 1.</i>	-e;	-ige	- ; -de	-e ; -de
<i>2.</i>	-(e)st;	-ast	-e ; -dest	-e ; -de
<i>3.</i>	-(e)p ;	-ap	- ; -de	-e ; -de
<i>Pl.</i>	-ap ;	-iap	-on ; -don	-en ; -den

*Imper. sg.* -(a) ; *pl.* -(i)ap. *Infinitive.* -(i)an.

*Partic. pres.* -(i)ende ; *pret.* -en, -ed, -od. *Ger.* (i)enne.

# TEXTS.

## I.

### SENTENCES.

Ān on-ġinn is ealra þinga, þæt is God æl-mihtig. Se ġe-lēafa þe biþ būtan ġōdum weorcum, sē is dēad; þis sind þāra apostola word. Ic eom ġōd hierde: se ġōda hierde seþþ his āgen lif for his scēapum. Ūre Ā-liesend is se ġōda hierde, and wē crīstene mēnn sind his scēap. Se mōna his leoht ne seþþ, and steorran of heofone feallap. Swā swā wæter ā-dwæscþ fȳr, swā ā-dwæscþ sēo ælmesse synna.

Ealle ġe-sceafta, heofonas and enġlas, sunnan and mōnan, steorran and eorþan, eall niētenu and ealle fuglas, sǣ and ealle fiscas God ġe-scōp and ġe-worhte on siex dagum; and on þām seofopan dæġe hē ġe-ēndode his weorc; and hē be-hēold þā eall his weorc þe hē ġe-worhte, and hīe wǣron eall swīpe ġōd. Hē fērde ġeond manigū land, bođiende Godes ġe-lēafan. Hē for-lēt eall woruld-þing. Se cyning be-bēad þæt man scolde ofer eall Angel-cynn scīpu wyrcan; and hiera wæs swā fela swā nǣfre ær ne wæs on nānes cyninges dæġe. Se cyning hēt of-slēan ealle þā Deniscan mēnn þe on Angel-cynne wǣron.

Þā ne mihton hīe him nān word and-swarian, ne nān mann ne dorste hine nān þing mǣre āscian. Hīe fuhton

on þā burg ealne dæg, and þōhton þæt hīc hīc scolden ā-brecan. Se eorl ge-wende west tō Īr-lande, and wæs þær ealne þone winter. Æþelred cyning and Ælfred his brōþor fuhton wip ealne þone hēre on Æscas-dūne.

- 25 Se mann is ēce on ānum dāle, þæt is, on þære sǣwle; hēo ne ge-ēndap nǣfre. Gif se biscop dēþ be his āgnum willan, and wile bindan þone un-scyldigan, and þone scyldigan ā-līesan, þonne for-līest hē þā milut þe him God for-geaf. Þēod winþ on-gēan þēode, and rīce on-gēan rīce.
- 30 Ealle mēnn ēow hatiap for mīnum naman. Hē ge-worhte fela wundra binnan þām fierste þe hē biscop wæs. Hē ge-hælde sum wif mid hālgum wætre. Se cyning wearþ of-slægen fram his āgnum folce. On þām ilcan gēare wæs se mīcla hungor geond Angel-cynn. Se mæsse-prēost āscap
- 35 þæt cild, and cwipþ: 'Wip-sæcst þū dēofle?' Þonne and-wyrt se god-fæder, and cwipþ: 'Ic wip-sace dēofle.' God ælmihtiga, ge-miltsa mē synn-fullum! Æþelred cyning cōm hām tō his āgenre þēode, and hē glædlice fram him eallum on-fangen wearþ.

- 40 Crīst, ūre Dryhten, be-bēad his leornung-cnihtum þæt hīc scolden tǣcan eallum þēodum þā þing þā hē self him tǣhte. Gif gē for-giefap mannum hiera synna, þonne for-giefþ ēower se heofonlica Fæder ēowre synna. Ne mæg nān mann twām hlāfordum þēowian: oppe hē ānne hatap and
- 45 oþerne lufap, oppe hē biþ ānum ge-hīersum and oþrum un-gehīersum.

- Se cyning nam þæs eorles sunu mid him tō Ēngla-lande. Mēnn be-hōfiap gōdre lāre on þissum tīman, þe is ge-ēndung þisse worulde. Se lichama, þe is þære sǣwle rēaf, and-
- 50 biðap þæs mīclan dōmes; and þeah hē bēo tō dūste for-

·molsnod, God hine ā·rærþ, and ge·bringþ tō·gædre sǣwle and lichaman tō þǣm ēcan life. Hwælc fæder wile sellan his cilde stān, gif hit hine hlāfes bitt? Ā·giefap þǣm cāsere þā þing þe þæs cāseres sind, and Gode þā þing þe Godes sind. Sēo sǣwol and-bīdap þæs ēcan æristes.

55

Hē wæs cyning ofer eall Ēngla-land twēntig wintra. God ælmihtig is ealra cyninga cyning, and ealra hlāforda hlāford. Dēofol is ealra un-riht-wīsa manna hēafod, and þā yflan mēnn sind his limu. Synnfulra manna dēap is yfel and earmlic, for þǣm þe hīe farap of þissum scortan life tō ēcum 60 wītum. Hū fela hlāfa hæbbe gē? Seofon, and fēa fisca. Ne ge·wilna þū ōpres mannes æhta!

On þǣm landum eardodon Ēngle, ær þǣm þe hīe hider on land cōmon. Hīe fūhton on þā burg ealne dæg, ac hīe ne mihton hīe ā·breca. Þā ēodon hīe tō hiera scīpum. Þær 65 bēoþ swīpe manige byrig on þǣm lande, and on ælcra byrig biþ cyning.

God cwæp tō Noē: 'Ic wile for·dōn eall mann-cynn mid wætre for hiera synnum, ac ic wile ge·healdan þē, and þīn wif, and þīne þrie suna.' Ān mann hæfde twēgen suna; þā 70 cwæp hē tō þǣm ieldran: 'gā and wyrc tō·dæg on mīnum wīn·gearde.' Þā cwæp hē: 'ic nyle:' ēode þeah siþþan tō þǣm wīngearde. Hē dyde his fæder willan. Se prēost cwæp tō þǣm folce: 'Ic ēow blētsige on naman þæs Fæder, þæs Suna, and þæs Hālgan Gāstes.' Āra þīnum fæder and 75 þīnre mēder! Sum wif cōm tō Crīste, and bæd for hiere dehter. Sēo dohtor wearþ ge·hæled þurh ge·lēafan þære mēder.

Bēoþ ge·myndige þāra twēgra worda þe Dryhten cwæp on



80 his god-spelle! Hē ewæp: 'For'giefas, and ēow biþ for-  
giefen; sellas, and ēow biþ ge'seald.'

Twēgen mēnn ēodon intō Godes temple hīe tō ge'bid-  
denne. Ælfred cyning fōr mid þrīm sċipum ūt on sǣ, and  
ge'fealt wīþ fēower sċip-lilæstas Dēniserā manna, and þāra  
85 sċipa twā ge'nam, and þā mēnn of'slægene wǣron þe  
þær-on wǣron. Þā cōmon þrēo sċipu. Þā ge'fēngon hīe  
þāra þrēora sċipa twā, and þā mēnn of'slōgon, ealle būtan  
fisum. Se witega ā'wrāt be þāin fēower nīetenūm þe him  
ætiewdu wǣron, þæt hīe hæfden ēagan him on ælce healse.  
90 An þāra nīetena wæs on mēnnisere onsīene him ætiewed,  
ōper on lēon onsīene, þridde on ēealtes, fēorþe on earnes.

God pone ærestan mann rihtne and gōdne ge'scōp, and  
eall mann-cynn mid him. Ælfred Æpelwulfing wæs eyning  
ofer eall Angel-cynn būtan þām dǣle þe under Dēna on-  
95 wealde wæs. Ælle gōd trēow bierþ gōde wæstmas, and æle  
yfel trēow bierþ yfle wæstmas; ne mæg þæt gōde trēow  
beran yfle wæstmas, ne þæt yfle trēow gōde wæstmas.  
Eadigu sind ēowru ēagan, for þām þe hīe ge'scōp, and  
ēowru ēaran, for þām þe hīe ge'hieras. Swā hwā swā selþ  
100 ānum þurstigum manne ēeald wæter on mīnum naman, ne  
for'liest hē his mēde. Ne fare gē on hæþenra manna wege!  
Gōd mann of gōdum gold-horde bringþ gōd forþ; and yfel  
mann of yflum goldhorde bringþ yfel forþ.

Gregōrius se hālga pāpa is rihtlice ge'eweden Englisere  
105 þēode apostol. Þā hē ge'seah þæt se mǣsta dǣl þære þēode  
his lāre forsāwon, þā for'lēt hē hīe, and ge'cēas þā hæþnan  
lēode. Gif se blinda blindne lætt, hīe seallas bēgen on āne  
pytt. Se Hālga Gāst is lufu and willa þæs Fæder and þæs  
Suna; and hīe sind ealle ge'lice mihtige. Betera is sēo  
110 sǣwol þonne se mēte, and bētera se līehama þonne his scrūd.

Sēo sāwol is gāst, and be eorþlicum męttum ne leofaþ. Be-healdap þās flēogendan fuglas, þe ne sāwaþ ne ne rīpaþ, ac se heofonlica Fæder hīe ā-fētt. Hē cwæp, 'Ic neom oþrum mannum ge-líc;' swelce hē cwæde, 'Ic āna eom riht-wīs, and þā oþre sind synn-fulle.'

115

Þā se Hælend þanon fōr, þā folgodon him twēgen blinde, cwepende: 'Gē-miltsa unc, Davīdes sunu!' Hē cwæp tō him: 'Gē-liefe gīt þæt ic inc mæge ge-hælan?' Hē cwæp: 'Sīe inc æfter incrum ge-lēafan.' Æþelstān cyning fōr inn on Scot-land, ægþer ge mid land-hēre ge mid scīp-hēre, and his micel ofer-hergode. Se mann þe God forgiett, God forgiett ēac hine. Farap, and lērap ealle þēoda! Lērap hīe þæt hīe healden eall þā þing þe ic ēow be-bēad! Sume męnn sægdon be him þæt hē wære Ælfrēdes sunu cyninges. Se Hælend āscode his leornung-cnihtas, 'Hwone secgap męnn þæt sīe mannes Sunu?' Hwæt secgē gē þæt ic sīe? Þū eart þæs libbandan Godes sunu. Crīst cwæp be his Fæder: 'Gē secgap þæt hē ēower God sīe, and gē hine ne on-cnēowon.' Gif hīe þone hālgan Fæder on-cnēowen, þonne under-fēngēn hīe mid ge-lēafan his Sunu, þe hē ā-sende tō middan-gearde. Se weg is swīpe nearu and sticol sē þe lætt tō heofona rīce; and se weg is swīpe brād and smēpe sē þe lætt tō helle wīte. Dysig biþ se weg-fērenda mann sē þe nimp þone smēpan weg þe hine mis-lætt, and for-lætt þone sticolan þe hine ge-bringþ tō þære byrig. Þæt ic ēow secgē on þeostrum, 'secgap hit on leohte; and þæt gē on ēare ge-hierap, bodiap uppan hrōfum. Hīe scufon ut hīera scīpu, and ge-węndon him be-geondan sē.

120

125

130

135

Healdap and dōp swā hwæt swā hīe secgap; and ne dō gē nā æfter hīera weorcum: hīe secgap, and ne dōp. Eall hīera weorc hīe dōp þæt męnn hīe ge-sēon. Hīe lufiap þæt

140

man hīe grēte on strætum. Ealā gē nāddran and nāddrena cynn, hū flēo gē fram helle dōme?

Wē sind ealle cuman on þissum and-weardan life, and  
 145 ūre eard nis nā hēr; ac wē sind hēr swelce weg-fērende  
 menn: ān cymb, oþer færþ. Hwelc mann seþ his bearne  
 nāddran, gif hit fises bitt? Ælc þāra þe bitt, hē on-fēhþ;  
 and sē þe sēcþ, hē hit fint. Ne gæþ ælc þāra on heofona  
 rice þe cwipþ tō mē, 'Dryhten, Dryhten;' ac sē þe wyrþ  
 150 mīnes Fæder willan þe on heofonum is, sē gæþ on heofona  
 rice. Nis hit nā gōd þæt man nime bearna hlāf and hun-  
 dum weorpe. Ic hæbbe þēgnas under mē: and ic cwepe tō  
 þissum, 'gā,' and hē gæþ; and tō oþrum, 'cum,' and hē  
 cymb, and tō mīnum þēowe, 'wyrþ þis,' and hē wyrþ.

155 Se Hælend ge-nam þā fif hlāfas, and blētsode, and tō-  
 bræc, and tō-dælde be-twix þām sittendum; swā ge-lice ēac  
 þā fisas tō-dælde; and hīe ealle ge-nōg hæfdon. Þā þe  
 þær æton wæron fēower þusend manna, būtan cildum and  
 wifum. Hīe cōmon tō him, and tō him gebædon, and þus  
 160 cwædon: 'Sōþlice þū eart Godes sunu.' Ne wēne gē þæt  
 ic cōme sibbe on eorþan to sēdenne: ne cōm ic sibbe tō  
 sēdenne, ac sweord. Hē be-bēad þæt hīe sæten ofer þære  
 eorþan. Hē sægde þæt Norþ-manna land wære swīpe lang  
 and swīpe smæl.

165 Hīe ealle on þone cyning wæron feohtende, oþ þæt hīe  
 hine ofslægenne hæfdon. Ælc mann þe oþre menn forsihþ  
 biþ fram Gode for-sewen. Sē þe ēaran hæbbe tō ge-hierenne,  
 ge-hiere. Gōd is ūs hēr tō bēonne.

God cwæþ tō ānum witegan, sē wæs Ionas ge-hāten:  
 170 'Far tō þære byrig, and boda þær þā word þe ic þē secge.'

Lufap ēowre fiend, and dōþ wel þām þe ēow yfel dōþ. Lufa Dryhten þinne God on ealre þinre heortan, and on ealre þinre sawle, and on eallum þinum mōde. Sē þe ne lufap his brōþor, þone þe hē ġe'sihþ, hū mæg hē lufian God, þone þe hē ne ġe'sihþ lichām-lice? Seġe ūs hwonne þās 175 þing ġe·weorþen, and hwelc tācen sīe þīnes tō-cymes and worulde ġe·endunge.

Se Hælend cwæþ tō ānum his leornung-cnihta, sē wæs hāten Philippus: 'Mid hwæm magon wē bycġan hlāf þissum folce?' Wel wiste Crīst hwæt hē dōn wolde, and hē wiste 180 þæt Philippus þæt nyste. God mæg dōn eall þing; wē sculon wundrian his mihte, and ēac ġe·liefan. Crīst ā·rærde Lazarum of dēape, and cwæþ tō his leornung-cnihtum: 'Tō·liesap his bēndas, þæt hē gān mæġe.' God is ælmihtig, and mæg dōn eall þæt hē wile. Ġē nyton on hwelcre tīde 185 ēower hlāford cuman wile. For þām bēo ġē ġearwe; for þām þe mannes Sunu wile cuman on þære tīde þe ġē nyton. Se Hælend cwæþ be his Fæder: 'Ic hine cann, and ġif ic seġġe þæt ic hine ne cunne, þonne bēo ic lēas, ēow ġe·lic.'

Se dēofol cwæþ tō Crīste: 'Ġif þū sīe Godes sunu, cwep 190 tō þissum stānum þæt hīe bēon ā·wende tō hlāfum.' Þā and-wyrde se Hælend, and cwæþ: 'Hit is ā·writen, "ne leofap se mann nā be hlāfe ānum, ac leofap be eallum þām wordum þe gāþ of Godes mūþe."' Se Hælend cōm tō him, þær hīe wæron ġe·gadrode, and cwæþ: 'Sīe sibb betwix 195 ēow; ic hit eom; ne bēo ġē nā ā·fyrhte.' Fæder ūre, þū þe eart on heofonum, sīe þīn nama ġe·hālgod. Wē syngodon, wē dydon un-rihtlice; seġe ūs forġiefnesse: hwæt sculon wē dōn?

## II.

### FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW.

VII. 24-7.

Ælc þāra þe þās mīn word ge·hīerþ, and þā wyrþ, biþ  
ge·lic þām wīsan werc, sē his hūs ofer stān ge·timbrode.  
þā cōm þær regen and miçel flōd, and þær blēowon windas,  
and ā·hruron on þæt hūs, and hit nā ne fēoll: sōþlice hit  
5 wæs ofer stān ge·timbrod.

And ælc þāra þe ge·hīerþ þās mīn word, and þā ne wyrþ,  
sē biþ ge·lic þām dysigan mēnn, þe ge·timbrode his hūs ofer  
sand·ceosol. þā rīnde hit, and þær cōm flōd, and blēowon  
windas, and ā·hruron on þæt hūs, and þæt hūs fēoll; and  
10 his hryre wæs miçel.

XII. 18-21.

Hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic ge·cēas; mīn ge·corena, on þām  
wel ge·licode mīnre sāwle: ic ā·sette mīnne gāst ofer hine,  
and dōm hē bodap þeodum. Ne flīt hē, ne hē ne hriemþ,  
ne nān mann ne ge·hīerþ his stefne on strætum. Tō·cwīsed  
15 hrēod hē nē for·brīett, and smēocende fleax hē ne ā·dwāsch,  
ær þām þe hē ā·weorpe dōm tō sige. And on his naman  
þeoda ge·hyhtap.

XIII. 3-8.

Sōþlice üt ēode se sāwere his sād tō sāwenne. And þā  
þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wip weg, and fuglas cōmon  
20 and æton þā. Sōþlice sumu fēollon on stānihte, þær hit

næfde micle eorþan, and hrædlīce ūp sprunġon, for þām þe hie næfdon þære eorþan dīepan; sōþlice, ūp sprunġenre sunnan, hie ā-drūgodon and forscruncan, for þām þe hie næfdon wyrtruman. Sōþlice sumu fēollon on þornas, and þā þornas wēoxon, and forþrysmdon þā. Sumu sōþlice 25 fēollon on gōde eorþan, and sealdon wæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum siextig-fealdne, sum þritig-fealdne.

XIII. 24-30.

Heofona rīce is ġe-worden þām mēnn ġe-lic þe sēow gōd sād on his æcere. Sōþlice, þā þā mēnn slēpon, þā cōm his fēonda sum, and ofer-sēow hit mid coccele on middan þām 30 hwæte, and fērde þanon. Sōþlice, þā sēo wurt wēox, and þone wæstm brōhte, þā æt-towde se coccel hine. Þā ēodon þæs hlāfordes þēowas and cwædon: 'Hlāford, hū, ne sēowe þū gōd sād on þīnum æcere? hwanon hæfde hē coccel?' Þā cwæp hē: 'þæt dyde un-hōld mǣn.' Þā cwædon þā 35 þēowas: 'Wilt þū, wē gāþ and gadriap hie?' Þā cwæp hē: 'Nese: þy læs ġe þone hwæte ā-wyrtwalien, þonne ġe þone coccel gadriap. Lētaþ æġþer weaxan oþ rīp-tīman; and on þām rīp-tīman ic sēcġe þām rīperum: "gadriap ærest þone coccel, and bindaþ scēaf-mælum tō for-bærnenne; 49 and gadriap þone hwæte intō minūm bērne."

XIII. 44-8.

Heofona rīce is ġe-lic ġe-hyddum gold-horde on þām æcere. Þone be-hytt se mann þe hine fint, and for his blisse gēþ, and seþ eall þæt hē āh, and ġe-byġþ þone æcer.

Eft is heofona rīce ġe-lic þām mangere þe sōhte þæt gōde 45 mēre-grot. Þā hē funde þæt ān dēor-wierpe mēregrot, þā ēode hē, and sealde eall þæt hē āhte, and bohte þæt mēregrot.

Eft is heofona riçe ge'lic a'sendum nette on þā sǣ, and of  
 50 ælcum fisc-cynne, gadriendum. Ðā hīc þā þæt nett up  
 ā-tugon, and sǣton bē/þām strande, þā ge'curon hīe þā  
 gōdan on hiera fatu, and þā yslan hīe ā-wurpon ūt.

## XVIII. 12-14.

Gif hwelc mann hæfþ hund scēapā, and him losað ān of  
 þām, hū, ne forlætt hē þā nigon and hund-nigontig on þām  
 55 muntum, and gæþ, and sēcþ þæt ān þe for-wearþ? And gif  
 hit ge'limpp þæt hē hit fint, sōþlice ic ēow secge þæt hē  
 swiþor ge-blissað for þām anum þonne for þām nigon and  
 hund-nigontigum þe nā ne losodon.

## XX. 1-16.

Heofona riçe is ge'lic þām hiredes ealdre, þe on ærne-  
 60 mergen ūt ēode ā-hýran wyrhtan on his wīn-geard. Ge-wor-  
 denre ge'cwīd-rædenne þām wyrhtum, hē sealde ælcum āne  
 pēning wiþ his dægēs weorce, and a'sende hīe on his wīn-  
 geard. And þā hē ūt ēode ymbe undern-tīd, hē ge'seah  
 65 ōpre on stræte idle standan. Ðā cwæp hē: 'Gā gē on  
 mīnne wīngeard, and ic selle ēow þæt riht biþ.' And hīe þā  
 ferdon. Eft hē ūt ēode ymbe þā siextan and nigopan  
 tīd, and dyde þām swā ge'lice. Ðā ymbe þā endlyftan  
 tīd hē ūt ēode, and funde ōpre standende, and þā sægde hē:  
 'Hwý stande gē hēr ealne dæg idle?' Ðā cwædon hīe:  
 70 'For þām þe ūs nān mann ne hýrde.' Ðā cwæp hē: 'And  
 gā gē on mīnne wīngeard.'

Sōþlice þā hit wæs æfen ge-worden, þā sægde se wīngeardes  
 hlāford his ge'fēfan: 'Clipa þā wyrhtan, and ā-gief him  
 hīera mēde; on-ginn fram þām ytemestan op þone fyrme-  
 75 stan.' Eornostlice þā þā ge'cōmon þe ymbe þā endlyftan  
 tīd cōmon, þā on-fēngon hīe ælc his pēning. And þā þe

þær ærest cōmon, wēndon þæt hīe scolden mære on'fōn; þā on'fēngon hīe syndrige þeningas. Ðā on'gunnon hīe murc-  
 nian on'gēan þone hīredes ealdor, and þus cwædon: 'þās  
 ytemestan worhton āne tid, and þū dydest hīe gēlice ūs, so  
 þe bæron byrþenna on þisses dæges hætan.' Ðā cwæp hē  
 and-swariende hiera ānum: 'Ealā þū frēond, ne dō ic þe  
 nanne tēonan; hū, ne cōme þū tō mē tō wyrccenne wip  
 ānum þeninge? Nim þæt þīn is, and gā; ic wile þissum  
 ytemestum sellan eall swā miçel swā þē. Oppe ne mōt ic s;  
 dōn þæt ic wile? Hwæper þe þīn ēage mǎnfull is for þām  
 þe ic gōd eom? Swā bēop þa fyrmestan ytemeste, and þā  
 ytemestan fyrmeste; sōþlice manige sind gēclipode, and  
 fēa gēcorene.'

## XXII. 2-14.

Heofona rīce is gēlic þām cyninge þe macode his suna-90  
 giesta, and sende his þēowas, and clipode þā gēlapodan tō  
 þām giestum. Ðā noldon hīe cuman. Ðā sende hē eft ōpre  
 þēowas, and sægde þām gēlapodum: 'Nū ic gēgearwode  
 mīne feorme: mīne feātras and mīne fuglas sind ofslægene,  
 and eall mīn þing sind gearu; cumað tō þām giestum.' Ðā 95  
 forgiemdon hīe þæt, and ferdon, sum tō his tūne, sum tō  
 his mangunge. And þā ōpre nāmon his þēowas, and mid  
 tēonan gēswēncōn, and ofslōgon. Ðā se cyning þæt gē-  
 hīerde, þā wæs hē ierre, and sende his here tō, and for'dyde  
 þā mann-slagan, and hiera burg forbærnde. 100

Ðā cwæp hē tō his þēowum: 'Witodlice þās giesta sind  
 gearwe, ac þā þe gēlapode wæron ne sind wierpe. Gāp nū  
 tō wega gēlætum, and cliþað tō þissum giestum swā hwelce  
 swā gē gēmēten.' Ðā ēodon þā þēowas ūt on þā wegas,  
 and gēgadrodon ealle þā þe hīe gēmētton, gōde and yfle; 105  
 þā wæron þā giest-hūs mid sittendum mannum gefylðu.

Ðā ēode se cyning inn, þæt hē wolde gēseon þā þe þær



sæton, and þā ge-seah hē þær ānne mann þe næs mid giest-  
 licum rēafe gescrýdd. Þā cwæp hē : 'Lā, frēond, hūmeta  
 110 ēodest þū inn, and næfdest giestlic rēaf?' Þā swigode hē.  
 And se cyning cwæp tō his þegnum : 'Ge-bindap his handa  
 and his fēt, and weorþap hine on þā ýtterrān þeostru; þær biþ  
 wōp and tōþa grist-bitung.' Witodlice manige sind ge-  
 lapode, and fēa ge-corene.

## XXV. 1-13.

115 Þonne biþ heofona rīce ge-lic þæm tien fæmnum, þe þā  
 leoht-fatu nāmon, and fērdon on-gēan þone brýd-guman and  
 þā brýd. Hiera fíf wæron dysige, and fíf glēawe. And þā fíf  
 dysigan nāmon leohtfatu, and ne nāmon nānne ele mid him;  
 þā glēawan nāmon ele on hiera fatum mid þæm leohtfatum.  
 120 Þā se brýdguma ielde, þā hnappodon hie ealle, and slēpon.  
 Witodlice tō middre nihte man hriemde, and cwæp : 'Nū se  
 brýdguma cymþ, farap him tō-gēanes.' Þā ā-rison ealle þā  
 fæmnan, and glengdon hiera leohtfatu. Þā cwædon þā  
 dysigan to þæm wīsum : 'Sellaþ ūs of ēowrum ele, for þæm  
 125 ūre leohtfatu sind ā-cwēnctū.' Þā and-swarodon þā glēawan,  
 and cwædon : 'Nese; þý lās þe wē and gē næbben genōg :  
 gāþ tō þæm cīependum, and bycgāþ ēow ele.' Witodlice,  
 þā hie fērdon, and woldon bycgan, þā cōm se brýdguma;  
 and þā þe gearwe wæron ēodon inn mid him tō þæm  
 130 giestum; and sēo duru wæs be-locen. Þā æt niehstan cōmon  
 þā oþre fæmnan, and cwædon : 'Dryhten, Dryhten, læt ūs  
 inn.' Þā and-swarode hē him, and cwæp : 'Sōþ ic ēow  
 secgē, ne cann ic ēow.' Witodlice, waciap, for þæm þe gē  
 nyton ne þone dæg ne þā tid.

## XXV. 14-30.

135 Sum mann fērde on eþþeodignesse, and clipode his

pēowas, and be-tæhte him his æhta. And ānum hē sealde  
 fif pund, sumum twā, sumum ān : æghwelcūm be his āgnum  
 mægne ; and fērde sōna.

Þā fērde sē þe þā fif pund under-fēng, and ge-striende  
 oþru fif. And eall-swā sē þe þā twā under-fēng, ge-striende  
 oþru twā. Witodlice sē þe þæt ān under-fēng, fērde, and  
 be-dealf hit on eorþan, and be-hydde his hlāfordes feoh.

Witodlice æfter miclum fierste cōm þāra pēowa hlāford,  
 and dihte him ge-rād. Þā cōm sē þe þā fif pund under-fēng,  
 and brōhte oþru fif, and cwæp : ‘ Hlāford, fif pund þū sealdest  
 mē ; nū ic ge-striende oþru fif.’ Þā cwæp his hlāford tō

him : ‘ Bēo blipe, þū gōða pēow and ge-trēowa : for þām  
 þe þū wære ge-trēowe ofer lýtlu þing, ic ge-sette þē ofer  
 miclu ; gā intō þīnes hlāfordes blisse.’ Þā cōm sē þe þā

twā pund under-fēng, and cwæp : ‘ Hlāford, twā pund þū  
 mē sealdest ; nū ic hæbbe ge-striened oþru twā.’ Þā cwæp  
 his hlāford tō him : ‘ Ge-blissa, þū gōða pēow and ge-trēowa :

for þām þe þū wære ge-trēowe ofer fēa, ofer fela ic þē  
 ge-sette ; gā on þīnes hlāfordes ge-fēan.’ Þā cōm sē þe þæt  
 ān pund under-fēng, and cwæp : ‘ Hlāford, ic wāt þæt

þū eart heard mann : þū riþst þær þū ne sēowe, and  
 gaderast þær þū ne sprēngdest. And ic fērde of-drædd,  
 and be-hydde þīn pund on eorþan ; hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn

is.’ Þā andswarode his hlāford him, and cwæp : ‘ þū ysfa  
 pēow and slāwa, þū wistest þæt ic riþe þær ic ne sēowe,  
 and ic gadriþe þær ic ne strēdde ; hit ge-byrede þæt þū

be-faste mīn feoh myneterum ; and ic nāme, þonne ic cōme,  
 þæt mīn is, mid þām gafole. A-nimað þæt pund æt him, and  
 seþlaþ þām þe mē þā tien pund brōhte. Witodlice ælcūm

þāra þe hæfþ man seþþ, and hē hæfþ ge-nōg ; þām þe næfþ,  
 þæt him þyncþ þæt hē hæbbe, þæt him biþ æt-brogden. And  
 weorpaþ þone un-nyttan pēow on þā yterran pēostru ; þær

biþ wōp and tōpa grist-bitung.’

### III.

#### OLD TESTAMENT PIECES.

##### I.

Æfter þæm sōþlice ealle mēnn spræcon āne spræce. Þā þā hīe fērdon fram Ēast-dæle, hīe fundon āne feld on Sennaār-lande, and wunodon þær-on.

Þā cwædon hīe him betwēonan: 'Uton wyrčan ūs tigelan, and ælan hīe on fyre!' Witodlice hīe hæfdon tigelan for stān and tierwan for weal-līm. And hīe cwædon: 'Uton timbrian ūs ceastre, and stīepel oþ heofon hēanne! uton weorþian ūrne naman, ær þæm þe wē sien tō-dælde geond ealle eorþan!'

10 Witodlice Dryhten ā-stāg niþer, tō þæm þæt hē ge-sawe þā burg and þone stīepel, þe Adāmes bearn ge-timbrodon. And hē cwæp: 'Þis is ān folc, and ealle hīe sprecap ān læden, and hīe be-gunnon þis tō wyrçenne: ne ge-swīcap hīe ær þæm þe hit gearu sie; sōþlice uton cuman and tō-dælan  
15 hīa spræce!'

Swā Dryhten hīe tō-dælde of þære stōwe geond ealle eorþan. And for þæm man nemnde þā stōwe Babel for þæm þe þær wæron tō-dælde ealle spræca.

##### II.

God wolde þā fandian Abrahāmes ge-hīersumnesse, and  
20 clipode his naman, and cwæp him þus tō: 'Nim þīnne ān-cennedan sūnu Isaāc, þe þū lufast, and far tō þæm

lande Visionis hrapc, and ġeoſſra hine þær uppan ānre dūne.'

Abrahām pā ā-rās on pære ilcan nihte, and fērde mid twām cnapum tō þām fierlenum lande, and Isaāc samod, 25 on assum rīdende.

pā on þām priddan dæge, pā-hie pā dūne ġe-sāwon, þær þær hie tō scoldon tō ofslēanne Isaāc, pā cwæp Abrahām tō þām twām cnapum þus: 'Andbīdiap ēow hēr mid þām aßsum sume hwile! ic and þæt cild gāþ unc tō ġe-biddenne, 30 and wit siþpan cumap sōna eft tō ēow.'

Abrahām pā hēt Isaāc beran þone wudu tō pære stōwe, and hē self bær his swcord and fyr. Isaāc pā āscode Abrahām his fæder: 'Fæder mīn, ic āsciġe hwær sēo offrung sīe; hēr is wudu and fyr.' Him andwyrde se fæder: 'God fore- 35 scēawap, mīn sunu, him self pā offrunge.'

Hie cōmon pā tō pære stōwe þe him ġe-sweotolode God; and hē þær weofod ā-rærde on pā ealdan wīsan, and þone wudu ġc-lōgode swā swā hē hit wolde habban tō his suna bærnette, siþpan hē ofslægen wurde. Hē ġe-band pā his 40 sunu, and his swcord ā-tēah, þæt hē hine ġe-offrode on pā caldan wīsan.

Mid þām þe hē wolde þæt weorc beġinnan, pā clipode Godcs engcl arodlice of hcofonum: 'Abrahām!' Hē andwyrde sōna. Se engcl him cwæp tō: 'Ne ā-cwele þū 45 þæt cild, ne þīne hand ne ā-streċce ofer his swēoran! Nū ic on-cnēow sōþlice þæt þū on-drætst swīpe God, nū þū þīnne ān-cennedan sunu woldest ofslēan for him.'

pā be-seah Abrahām sōna under bæc, and ġe-seah þær ānne ramm be-twix þām brēmrum be þām hornum ġe-hæfne, 50 and hē hæfde þone ramm tō pære offrunge, and hine þær of-snāp Gode tō lāce for his sunu Isaāc. Hē hēt pā stōwe *Dominus uidet*, þæt is 'God ġe-sihþ,' and ġiet is ġe-sægd swā, *In monte Dominus videbit*, þæt is, 'God ġe-sihþ on dūne.'

55 Eft clipode se engel Abrahām, and cwæp: 'Ic sægde  
 þurh mē selfne, sægde se Ælmihtiga, nū þū noldest ārian  
 þīnum āncennedum suna, ac þē wæs mīn ēge mære þonne  
 his lif, ic þē nū blētsige, and þīnne of-spring ge-manig-felde  
 swā swā steorran on heofonum, and swā swā sand-ccosol  
 60 on sǣ; þīn ofspring sccal āgan hiera fēonda gcatu. And on  
 þīnum sǣde bēop ealle þēoda ge-blētsode, for þām þe þū  
 ge-hiersumodest mīnre hǣse þus.'

Abrahām þā ge-cierde sōna tō his cnapum, and ferdon him  
 hām sōna mid heofonlicre blētsunge.

## III.

65 Sum cwēn wæs on sūp-dæle, Saba ge-hāten, snotor and  
 wīs. Þā ge-hierde hēo Salomones hlisan, and cōm fram  
 þām sūpernum ge-mǣrum to Salomone binnan Hierusalēm  
 mid micelre fare, and hie olfendas bēron sūperne wyrta,  
 and dēor-wierpe gīmm-stānas, and un-gerīm gōld. Sēo cwēn  
 70 þā hæfde spræce wip Salomon, and sægde him swā hwæt  
 swā hēo on hie heortan ge-þōhte. Salomon þā hie lārde,  
 and hie sægde ealra þāra worda andgiet þe hēo hine āscode.  
 Þā ge-seah sēo cwēn Salomones wīsdōm, and þæt mære  
 tempel þe hē ge-timbrod hæfde, and þā lāc þe man Gode  
 75 offrode, and þæs cyninges manig-fealde þegnunga, and wæs  
 tō þām swīpe of-wundrod þæt hēo næfde furpor nānne gāst,  
 for þām þe hēo ne mihte nā furpor smēan. Hēo cwæp þā  
 tō þām cyninge: 'Sōþ is þæt word þe ic ge-hierde on  
 mīnum earde be þē and be þīnum wīsdōme, ac ic nolde  
 80 ge-liefan ær þām þe ic self hit ge-sāwe. Nū hæbbe ic āfandod  
 þæt mē næs be healfum dæle þīn mǣrþo ge-cyþed. Mære  
 is þīn wīsdōm and þīn weorc þonne se hlisa wære þe ic  
 ge-hierde. Eadige sind þīne þegnas and þīne þēowas, þe  
 simle æt-foran þē standap, and þīnne wīsdōm ge-hierap.  
 85 Ge-blētsod sie se ælmihtiga God, þe þē ge-cēas and ge-sette

ofer Israhēla riče, þæt þū dōmas sētte and riht-wisnesse.' Hēo forġeaf þām eyninge þā hund-twēlfstīg punda goldes, and unġerīm dēorwierþra wyrta and dēorwierþra ġimmstāna. Salomon ēae forġeaf þære cwēne swā hwæs swā hēo ġiernde æt him; and hēo ġe-wēnde on-ġeān tō hiere ēþle mid hiere 90 þegnum. Salomon þā wæs ġe-mārsod ofer eallum eorþlicum eyningum, and ealle þēoda ġe-wilnodon þæt hīe hine ġe-sāwen, and his wīsdōm ġe-hierden, and hīe him manigfeald lāc brōhton.

Sēo cwēn hæfde ġe-tāenunge þære hālgan ġe-lapunge ealles 95 eāstenes folees, þe cōm tō þām ġe-sibbsuman Crīste tō ġe-hierenne his wīsdōm and þā god-spellican lāre þa hē ā-stealde, and be on-lichtunge þæs sōþan ġe-lēafan, and be þām tōweardan dōme, be ūtre sāwle un-dēadlienesse, and be hyste and wuldre þæs ġe-mānelican āristes. . . . . 100

Sēo cwēn cōm tō Salomone mid miclum lācum on golde and on dēorwierþum ġimmstānum and wyrþ-brēþum; and þæt bāron oľendas. Sēo ġe-lēassulle ġe-lapung, þe cymþ of āleum earde tō Crīste, bringþ him þās fore-sæġdan lāc æfter ġāstlicum andġiete. Hēo oľsraþ him gold þurh sōþne 105 ġe-lēafan, and wyrþbrēþas þurh ġe-bedu, and dēorwierþe ġimmas þurh sēġernesse ġōdra þēawa and hāliġra mæġnā. Be þisse ġe-lapunge cwæþ se wītega tō Gode: *Adstilit regina a dextris tuis, in vestitu deaurato, circumdata varietate,* þæt is, 'sēo cwēn stent æt þīnre swīþran, on ofergylдум 110 ġierlan, ymb-serydd mid manigfealdre sēġnesse.' Sēo ġāstlice cwēn, Godes ġe-lapung, is ġe-ġlēnġed mid dēorwierþe fræt-wunge and manigfealdum blēo ġōdra drohtnunga and mihta.

Hēo sæġde Salomone ealle hiere dīegolnessa, and sēo 115 ġe-lapung ġe-openaþ Crīste hiere inn-ġehyġd and þa dīeglan ġe-þōhtas on sōþre andetnesse. . . . .

Olendas bāron þā dēorwierþan lāc mid þære cwēne

intō Hierusalēm; for þām þe þā hāþnan, þe ær wæron  
 120 gehoferode þurh gitsunge and atollice þurh leahtras, bāron,  
 þurh hiera ge-cierrednesse and ge-lēafan, þā gāstlican lāe  
 tō Cristes handum.

Sēo ewēn wundrode Salomones wīsdōmes, and his ge-tim-  
 brunga, and þegnunga; and sēo ge-lapung wundraþ Cristes  
 125 wīsdōmes, for þām þe hē is sōþ wīsdōm, and eall wīsdōm is  
 of him. Hē ge-timbrode þā hēalican heofonas and ealne  
 middangeard, and ealle ge-sceafta ge-sætte on þrim þingum,  
*in mensura, et pondere, et numero*, þæt is, on ge-mete, and  
 on hefe, and on ge-tele. Cristes þegnung is ure hālo and  
 130 folea a-likesednes, and þā sind ge-sælige þe him þegniap tō  
 ge-ewēmednesse on þām gāstlicum gerȳnum.

Sēo ewēn sægde þæt hiere nāre be healfum dæle ge-sægd  
 be Salomones mārþo, and sēo gāstlice ewēn, Godes ge-lapung,  
 oppe ge-līwele hālig sāwol, þonne hēo cymþ tō þære heo-  
 135 fonlican Hierusalēm, þonne ge-sihþ hēo miēle māran mārþo  
 and wuldor þonne hiere ær on life þurh witegan oppe apo-  
 stolas ge-cyðd wære. Ne mæg nān ēage on þissum life  
 ge-sēon, ne nān ēare ge-hieran, ne nānes mannes heorte  
 a-smēan þā þing þe God ge-aſeaþ þām þe hine lufiap. Þā  
 140 þing wē magon be-gietan, ac wē ne magon hie a-smēan,  
 ne ūs nāfre ne a-þriett þāra gōða ge-nyhtsumnes.

Crist is ealra cyninga cyning, and swā swā ealle þēoda  
 woldon ge-sēon þone ge-sibbsuman Salomon, and his wīsdōm  
 ge-hieran, and him misliēu lāe brōhton, swā ēae nū of eallum  
 145 þēodum ge-wilniap menn tō ge-sēonne þone ge-sibbsuman  
 Crist þurh ge-lēafan, and þone godspelllican wīsdōm ge-hieran,  
 and hie him dæg-hwæmlīce þā gāstlican lāe ge-offriap on  
 manigfealdum ge-metum.

## IV.

On Cȳres dagum cyninges wrēgdon þā Babilōniscan þone

witegan Daniël, for þæm þe hē tō-wearp hīera ~~deofol-gield~~ <sup>celotia</sup>, 150  
and cwædon ān-mōdlice tō þæm fore-sægdan cyninge Cýrum:  
'Betwēc ūs Daniël, þe ūrne god Bēl tō-wearp, and þone dracan  
ā-cwealde þe wē on be-liefdon; gif þū hine forstentst, wē  
for-dilgiap þē and þinne hīred.'

Þā ge-seah se cyning þæt hīe ān-mōde wæron, and nīe- 155  
dunga þone witegan him tō handum ā-sceaƿ. Hīe þā hine  
ā-wurpon intō ānum sēape, on þæm wæron seofon lēon, þæm  
man sealde dæghwæmlice twā hrīperu and twā sceaƿ, ac him  
wæs þā of togen ~~ælces fōdan~~ <sup>æn</sup> siex dagas, þæt hīe þone Godes  
mann ā-bitan scolden. 160

On þære tīde wæs sum oþer witega on Jūdēa-lande, hīs  
nama wæs Abacuc, sē bær hīs rīsterum mēte tō æcere. Þā  
cōm him tō Godes engēl, and cwæp: 'Abacuc, ber þone  
mēte tō Babilōne, and seƿe Daniēle, sē þe sitt on þāra lēona  
sēape.' Abacuc andwyrde þæm engle: 'Lā lēof, ne ge-seah 165  
ic næfre þā burg, ne ic þone sēap nāt.'

Þā se engēl ge-læhte hine be þæm feaxe, and hine bær  
tō Babilōne, and hine sette bufan þæm sēape. Þā clīpode se  
Abacuc: 'þū Godes þēow, Daniël, nim þās lāc þe þē God  
sende!' Daniël cwæp: 'Mīn Dryhten Hælend, sīe þē. lof 170  
and weorþ-mynd þæt þū mē ge-mundest.' And hē þā þære  
sānde brēac. Witodlice Godes engēl þær-rihte mid swif-  
tum flyhte ge-brōhte þone disc-þegn, Abacuc, þær hē hine  
ær ge-nam.

Se cyning þā Cýrus on þæm seofopan dæge ēode drēorig 175  
tō þāra lēona sēape, and inn be-seah, and efne þā Daniël  
sittende wæs ge-sundfull on-middan þæm lēonum. Þā clīpode  
se cyning mid micelre stēfne: 'Mære is se God þe Daniël  
on be-lief.' And hē þā mid þæm worde hine ā-tēah of þæm  
scraese, and hēt inn weorpan þā þe hine ær for-dōn woldon. 180  
Þæs cyninges hās wearþ hrædlice ge-fremmed, and þæs  
witegan ehteras wurdon ā-scofene betwix þā lēon, and hīe



þær-rihte mid grædigum <sup>þær</sup> cēaflum hīe ealle tō-tæron. Þā  
cwæp se cyning: 'Forhtien and on-dræden ealle eorþ-būend  
185 Daniēles God, for þām þe hē is Ā-liesend and Hælend,  
wyrçende tæcnu and wundru on heofonan and on eorþan.'

## v.

Nabochodonosor, se hæpena cyning, ge-hergode on Godes  
folce, on Jūdēa-lande, and for hiera mæn-dædum God þæt  
ge-þafode. Þā ge-nam hē þā mǣpm-fatu, gyldeñu and sil-  
190 frenu, binnan Godes temple, and tō his lande mid him  
ge-lædde. Hit ge-lamp est siþpan þæt hē on swefne āne  
gesihþe be him selfum ge-seah, swā swā him siþpan ā-ēode.

Æfter þissum ymb twelf mōnaþ, ēode se cyning binnan  
his healle mid ormætre ūp-āhafennesse, heriende his weorc  
195 and his miht, and cwæp: 'Hū, ne is þis sēo micle Babilōn,  
þe ic self ge-timbrode tō cyne-stōle and tō prymme, mē  
selfum to wlite and wuldre, mid minum āgnum mægne  
and strengþo?' Ac him clipode þærrihte tō swiþe egeslic  
stefn of heofonum, þus cweþende: 'Þū Nabochodonosor,  
200 þīn rīce ge-witt fram þē, and þū bist fram mannum ā-worpen,  
and þīn wunung biþ mid wildēorum, and þū itst gærs, swā  
swā oxa, seofon gēar, oþ þæt þū wite þæt se hēalica  
God ge-wielt manna rīca, and þæt hē for-giefþ rīce þām  
þe hē wile.'

205 Witodlice on þære ilcan tīde wæs þeos spræc ge-fylled  
ofer Nabochodonosor, and hē arn tō wuda, and wunode mid  
wildēorum, leofode be gærse, swā swā nieten, oþ þæt his  
feax wēox swā swā wif-manna, and his næglas swā swā  
earnas clawa.

210 Est siþpan him for-geaf se ælmihtiga Wealdend his ge-witt,  
and hē cwæp: 'Ic Nabochodonosor ā-hōf mīn ēagan ūp tō  
heofonum, and mīn andgiet mē wearþ for-giefen, and ic þā  
blētsode þone hīehstan God, and ic herede and wuldrode

þone þe leofaþ on ēcnesse, for þāem þe his miht is ēce, and  
 his rīce stent on mægþe and on mægþe. Ealle eorþ-būend 215  
 sind tō nāhte ge-tealde on his wip-metennesse. After his  
 willan hē dēþ ægþer ge on heofone ge on eorþan, and nis  
 nān þing þe his mihte wip-stande, opþe him tō cweþe 'hwȳ  
 dēst þū swā?' On þære tīde mīn andgiet ge-wende tō mē,  
 and ic be-cōm tō weorþ-mynde mīnes cyne-rīces, and mīn 220  
 mennisce hīw mē be-cōm. Mine witan mē sōhton, and mīn  
 mārþo wearþ ge-ēacnod. Nū eornostlice ic mærsige and  
 wuldrige þone heofonlican cyning, for þāem þe eall his weorc  
 sind sōþ, and his wegas riht-wīse, and hē mæg ge-ēaþ-mēdan  
 þā þe on mōðignesse farað. 225

Þus ge-ēaþmēdde se ælmihtiga God þone mōdigan cyning  
 Nabochodonosor.

## IV.

## SAMSON.

An mann wæs eardiende on Israhēla þēode, Manuē  
 ge'hāten, of þære mægpe Dan; his wif wæs un-tiemend, and  
 hīe wunodon būtan cilde. Him cōm þā gangende tō Godes  
 engel, and cwæp þæt hīe scolden habban sunu him  
 5 ge'mæenne; ne hē ealu ne drince næfre oppe wīn, ne nāht  
 fūles ne þicge; sē biþ Gode hālig fram his cildhāde; and  
 man ne mōt hine efsian oppe be'scieran, for þæm þe hē  
 on-ginþ tō a'liesenne his folc, Israhēla þēode, of Philistēa  
 þēowte.

10 Hēo ā'cende þā sunu, swā swā hiere sægde se engel, and  
 hēt hine Samson; and hē swīpe wēox; and God hine blēt-  
 sode, and Godes gāst wæs on him. Hē wearp þā mihtig on  
 micelre strengþo, swā þæt hē ge'læhte āne lēon be wege, þe  
 hine ā'bītan wolde, and tō-brægd hīe tō stycūm, swelce he  
 15 tō-tære sum ēapelic ticcen.

Hē begann þā tō wīnnenne wip þā Philistēos, and hīera  
 fela ofslōg and tō scame tūcode, þeah þe hīe onweald hæfden  
 ofer his lēode. Þā ferdon þā Philistēi forþ æfter Samsone,  
 and hēton his lēode þæt hīe hine ā'gēafen tō hīera onwealde,  
 20 þæt hīe wrecan mihten hīera tēon-rædenne mid tintregum  
 on him. Hīe þā hine ge'bundon mid twām bæstenum rāpum  
 and hine ge'læddon tō þæm folce. And þā Philistēiscan þæs  
 fægnodon swīpe; urnon him tō-gēanes ealle hlūdende; wol-  
 don hine tintregian for hīera tēon-rædenne. Þā tō-brægd  
 25 Samson bēgen his earmas, þæt þā rāpas tō-burston þe hē mid

ge'bunden wæs. And hē ge'læhte þā sōna sumes assan cinn-bān þe hē þær funde, and ge'feahht wip hīe, and of'slōg ān þūsēd mid þæs assan cinnbāne. Hē wearþ þā swīpe of'þyrst for þām wundorlican slēge, and bæd þone heofon-lican God þæt hē him ā'sēnde drincan, for þām þe on þære 30 nēawiste næs nān wæterscipe. Þā arn of þām cinnbāne of ānum tēþ wæter ; and Samson þā dranc, and his Dryhtne pancode.

Æfter þissum hē fērde tō Philistēa lande, intō ānre byrig on hiera onwealde, Gaza ge'hāten. And hīe þæs fægnodeon ; 35 besetton þā þæt hūs þe hē inne wunode ; woldon hine ge'niman mid þām þe hē ut ēode on ærne-mergen, and hine of'slēan. Hwæt þā Samson hiera sierwunga under'geāt ; and ā'rās on middre nihte tō middes his feondum, and genam þā burg-geatu, and ge'bær on his hrycge mid þām postum, 40 swā swā hīe be'locenu wæron, up tō ānre dūne tō ufe-weardum þām cnolle ; and ēode swā or-sorg of hiera gesih-pum.

Hine be'swac swā'pēah sibban ān wif, Dalila ge'hāten, of þām hāpnan folce, swā þæt hē hiere sægde, þurh hiere swic- 45 dōm be'pæht, on hwām his strengþo wæs and his wundorlicu miht. Þā hāpnan Philistēi be'hētōn hiere sceahtas wip þām þe hēo be'swice Samson, þone strangan. Þā āscode hēo hine georne mid hiere olæcunge on hwām his miht wære ; and hē hiere andwyrde : ' Gif ic bēo ge'bunden mid seofon 50 rāpum, of sinum geworhte, sōna ic bēo ge'wield.' Þæt swicole wif þā be'geat þā seofon rāpas, and hē þurh sierwunge swā wearþ ge'bunden. And him man cypde þæt þær cōmon his fiend ; þā tō'bræc hē sōna þā rāpas, swā swā hefel-prædas ; and þæt wif nyste on hwām his miht 55 wæs. Hē wearþ eft ge'bunden mid eall-niwum rāpum ; and hē þā tō'bræc, swā swā þā oþre.

Hēo be'swac hine swā'pēah, þæt hē hiere sægde æt niēh-

stan : ' Ic eom Gode ge·hālgod fram mīnum cildhāde ; and  
 60 ic næs næfre ge·eƿsod, ne næfre be·scoren ; and gif ic bēo  
 be·scoren, þonne bēo ic un-mihtig, oþrum mannum ge·lic ;  
 and hēo lēt pā swā.

Hēo pā on sumum dæge, pā pā hē on slæpe læg, for-  
 cearf his seofon loccas, and ā·weahte hine sippan ; pā wæs  
 65 hē swā unmihtig swā swā oþre mēnn. And pā, Philistēi  
 ge·fēngon hine sōna, swā swā hēo hine be·lēwde, and ge-  
 læddon hine on·weg ; and hēo hæfde þone sceaƿt, swā swā  
 him ge·wearp.

Hīe pā hine ā·blendon, and ge·bundenne læddon on  
 70 heardum racentēagum hām tō hiera byrig, and oñ cwear-  
 terne be·lucon tō langre fierste : hēton hine grindan æt  
 hiera hand-cweorne. Pā wēoxon his loccas and his miht  
 eft on him. And pā Philistēi full·blīpe wæron : þancodon  
 hiera Gode, Dagon ge·hāten, swelce hīe þurh his fultum  
 75 hiera fēond ge·wielden.

pā Philistēi pā micle feorme ge·worhton, and ge·sam-  
 nodon hīe on sumre ūp-flōra, ealle pā hēafod-mēnn, and  
 ēac swelce wif-mēnn, þrēo þūsend manna on micelre blisse.  
 And pā pā hīe blīpost wæron, pā bædon hīe sume þæt Sam-  
 80 son mōste him macian sum gamen ; and hine man sōna  
 ge·fette mid swīplicre wafunge, and hēton hine standan  
 be·twix twām stāenenum swēorum. On þām twām swēorum  
 stōd þæt hūs eall ge·worht. And Samson pā plegode  
 swīpe him æt·foran ; and ge·læhte pā swēoras mid swīplicre  
 85 mihte, and slōg hīe tō·gædre þæt hīe sōna tō·burston ; and  
 þæt hūs pā ā·fēoll eall, þām folce tō dēape, and Samson  
 forþ mid, swā þæt hē micle mā on his dēape ā·cwealde  
 þonne hē ær cwic dyde.

## FROM THE CHRONICLE.

Breten iæg-land is eahta hund mila lang, and twā hund mila brād; and hēr sind on þāem iæglande fīf ge·pēodu: Englisc, Brettisc, Scyttisc, Pihtisc, and Bōc-læden.

Ærest wæron būend þisses landes Brettas. Þā cōmon of Armenia, and ge·sæton sūpan-wearde Bretene ærest. Þā 5 ge·lamp hit þæt Peohtas cōmon sūpan of Scithian mid langum scīpum, nā manigum; and þā cōmon ærest on Norþ-ibernian ūp; and þær bædon Scottas þæt hie þær mōsten wunian. Ac hie noldon him līefan, for þāem þe hie cwædon þæt hie ne mihten calle æt·gædre ge·wunian þær. 10 And þā cwædon þā Scottas: 'Wē magon ēow hwæpre ræd ge·læran: wē witon oþer iægland hēr-be·ēastan; þær ge magon eardian, gif ge willaþ; and gif hwā ēow wip·stent, wē ēow sultumiaþ þæt ge hit mægen ge·gān.'

Þā ferdon þā Peohtas, and geferdon þis land norþan-weard; 15 sūpan-weard hit hæfdon Brettas, swā swā wē ær cwædon. And þā Peohtas him a·bædon wif æt Scottum on þā ge·rād þæt hie ge·curen hiera cyne-cynn ā on þā wif-healse. Þæt hie hēoldon swā lange sippan.

And þā ge·lamp ymbe gēara rýne þæt Scotta sum dæl 20 ge·wāt of Ibernian on Bretene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge·ēodon; and wæs hiera here-toga Rēoda ge·hāten: fram þāem hie sind ge·nemende Dālrēodi.

Anno 449. Hēr Martiānus and Valentīnus on-fēngon rīce,  
25 and rīcsodon seofon winter.

And on hiera dagum, Hengest and Horsa, fram Wyr-  
tgeorne ge-lapode, Bretta cýninge, ge-sōhton Bretene on þām  
stēde þe is genemned Ypwines-flēot, ærest Brettum tō ful-  
tume, ac hīe eft on hīe fuhton.

30 Se cýning hēt hīe feohtan on-gēan Peohtas; and hīe swā  
dydon, and sige hæfdon swā hwær swā hīe cōmon.  
Hīe þā sendon tō Angle, and hēton him sendan mārān  
fultum; and hēton him secgan Bret-wēala nāhtnesse and þæs  
landes cýsta. Hīe þā sendon him mārān fultum. Þā cōmon  
35 þā menn of þrim mægþum Germānie: of Eald-seaxum, of  
Englum, of Iotum.

Of Iotum cōmon Cant-ware and Wiht-ware—þæt is sēo  
mægþ þe nū eardap on Wiht—and þæt cynn on West-  
seaxum þe man nū-giet hætt 'Iotena cynn.' Of Eald-  
40 seaxum cōmon East-seaxe, and Sūþ-seaxe, and West-seaxe.  
Of Angle cōmon—sē a sibþan stōd wēste betwix Iotum and  
Seaxum—East-ēngle, Middel-ēngle, Mierce, and ealle Norp-  
hymbre.

455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton wip Wyr-tgeorne  
45 þām cýninge in þære stōwe þe is ge-cweden Ægles-þrep;  
and his brōþor Horsan man of-slōg. And æfter þām Hen-  
gest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu.

457. Hēr Hengest and Æsc fuhton-wip Brettas in þære  
stōwe þe is ge-cweden Crēcgan-ford, and þær of-slōgon  
50 feower þūsēd wera. And þā Brettas þā forlēton Cent-  
land, and mid micle-ēge flugon tō Lunden-byrig.

473. Hēr Hengest and Æsc ge-fuhton wip Wēalas, and  
ge-nāmon un-ārmedlicu here-rēaf, and þā Wēalas flugon  
þā Engle swā swā fyr.

55 787. Hēr nam Bēorht-rīc cýning Offan dohtor Ead-burge.  
And on his dagum cōmon ærest prēo scipu; and þā se

gērēfa þær tō rād, and hīe wolde drīfan tō þæs cyninges tūne, þȳ hē nyste hwæt hīe wæron; and hine man ofslōg. þæt wæron þā ærestan scīpu Deniscra manna þe Angelcynnes land gēsōhton. 60

851. Hēr Ceorl ealdor-mann geseaht wip hāpne menn mid Defena-scīre æt Wicgan-beorge, and þær miçel wæl gēslogon, and siȝe nāmon.

And þȳ ilcan gēare Æpelstān cyning and Ealhþere dux miçelne hēre ofslōgon æt Sand-wīc on Cēnt; and nigon 65 scīpu gēsengon, and þā ōþru gēsliemdon; and hāpne menn ærest ofer winter sæton.

And þȳ ilcan gēare cōm fēorþe healf hund scīpa on Temese-mūþan, and bræcon Cantwara-burg, and Lundenburg, and gēsliemdon Beorhtwulf Miercna cyning mid his 70 fierde; and ferdon þā sūþ ofer Temese ōn Sūþrige; and him geseaht wip Æpelwulf cyning and Æpelbeald his sunu æt Āc-lēa mid West-seaxna fierde, and þær þæt mæste wæl gēslogon on hāpnum hēre þe wē seȝgan hīerdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg, and þær siȝe nāmon. 75

867. Hēr fōr se hēre of East-ēnglum ofer Humber-mūþan tō Eoforwīc-cestre on Norþ-hymbre. And þær wæs miçel un-ȝeþwærnes þære þeode betwix him selfum, and hīe hæfdon hīera cyning āworpenne Ōsbryht, and un-ȝecyndne cyning underfengon Ællan. And hīe late on gēare tō þām 80 gēciærdon þæt hīe wip þone hēre winnende wæron; and hīe þeah miçle fīerd ȝegadrodon, and þone hēre sōhton æt Eoforwīc-cestre; and on þā cestre bræcon, and hīe sume inne wurdōn; and þær wæs un-ȝemētlic wæl gēslogen Norþanhymbra, sume binnan, sume būtan, and þā cyningas 85 bēȝen ofslægene; and sēo lāf wip þone hēre frīþ nam.



## VI.

## KING EDMUND.

Sum swīpe ge-læred munuc cōm sūþan ofer sǣ fram sancte Benedictes stōwe, on Æpelredes cyninges dæge, to Dūnstāne ærce-biscope, þrim gēarum ær þāem þe hē forþfērde, and se munuc hātte Abbo. Þā wurdon hīe æt spræce, oþ  
 5 þæt Dūnstān reahte be sancte Æadmunde, swā swā Æadmundes sweord-bora hit reahte Æpelstāne cyninge, þā þā Dūnstān gēong mann wæs, and se sweord-bora wæs for-eal-dod mann. Þā ge-sette se munuc ealle þā ge-ŕeċednesse on ānre bēc, and eft, þā þā sēo bōc cōm tō ūs, binnan fēam  
 10 gēarum, þā ā-wendon wē hit on Ænglisc, swā swā hit hēr-æfter stent. Se munuc þā Abbo binnan twām gēarum ge-wende hām tō his mynstre, and wearþ sōna tō abbode : ge-sett on þāem ilcan mynstre.

Æadmund se ēadiga, East-ēngla cyning, wæs snotor and  
 15 weorþfull, and weorþode simle mid æþelūm þēawum þone ælmihtigan God. Hē wæs ēap-mōd and ge-þungen, and swā ān-ræd þurh-wunode þæt hē nolde ā-būgan tō bismer-fullum leahtrum, ne on nāwpre healfe hē ne ā-hielde his þēawas, ac wæs simle ge-myndig þære sōþan lāre : 'Gif þū  
 20 eart tō hēafod-menn ge-sett, ne ā-hēfe þū þē, ac bēo be-twix mannum, swā swā ān mann of him.' Hē wæs cystig wædlum and widewum swā swā fæder, and mid wel-willendnesse ge-wissode his folc simle tō riht-wisnesse, and þāem rēpum stierde, and ge-sæliglice leofode on sōþum  
 25 ge-lēasan.

Hit ge·lamp þā æt niehstan þæt þā Dēniscan lēode fērdon  
 mid scīp·here, hergiende and slēande wīde geond land, swā  
 swā hiera ge·wuna is. On þām flotan wāeron þā fyrmestan  
 hēafod·menn, Hinguar and Hubba, ge·ānlæhte þurh dēofol,  
 and hīe on Norphymbra·lande ge·lendon mid æscum, and 30  
 ā·wēston þæt land, and þā lēode of·slōgon. Þā ge·wende  
 Hinguar ēast mid his scīpum, and Hubba be·lāf on Norp·  
 hymbra·lande, ge·wunnenum sige mid wæl·hrēownesse.  
 Hinguar þā be·cōm tō East·englum rōwende on þām gēare,  
 þe Ælfrēd æpeling ān and twēntig gēara wæs, sē þe West- 35  
 seaxna cyning sippan wearp mære. And se fore·sægða  
 Hinguar færlīce, swā swā wulf, on lande be·stealcode, and  
 þā lēode slōg, weras and wif, and þā ungewittigan cild,  
 and to bismere tūcode þā bilewītan Crīstenan. Hē sēnde  
 þā sippan sōna tō þām cyninge bēotlic ærende, þæt hē 40  
 ā·būgan scolde tō his mann·rædenne, gif hē his fēores rōhte.  
 Se ærend·raca cōm þā tō Æadmunde cyninge, and Hingwares  
 ærende him arodlice ā·bēad: ‘Hinguar ūre cyning, cēne  
 and sigefæst on sē and on lande, hæfþ fela þēoda ge·  
 weald, and cōm nū mid fierde færlīce hēr tō lande, þæt 45  
 hē hēr winter·setl mid his werode hæbbe. Nū hætt hē þe  
 dælan þīne dieglan gold·hordas and þīnra ieldrena ge·strēon  
 arodlice wif hine, and þū bēo his under·cyning, gif þū  
 cwic bēon wilt, for þām þe þū næfst þā miht þæt þū mæge  
 him wif·standan.’ 50

Hwæt þā Æadmund cyning clipode ānne bīscop þe him  
 þā ge·hēndost wæs, and wif hine smēade hū hē þām  
 rēþan Hingware andwyrðan scolde. Þā forhtode se bī·  
 scop for þām færlīcan ge·limpe, and for þæs cyninges life,  
 and cwæp þæt him rād þūhte þæt hē tō þām ge·buge þe 55  
 him bēad Hinguar. Þā swīgode se cyning, and be·seah  
 tō þære eorþan, and cwæp þā æt niehstan cynelīce him  
 tō: ‘Ealā þū bīscop, tō bismere sind ge·tāwode þās earman

land-lēode, and mē nū lēofre wære þæt ic on ge·feolhte  
 60 feolle wiþ þām þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan.  
 And se biscop cwæp: 'Ēalā þū lēofa cyning, þīn folc  
 līp ofslægen, and þū næfst þone fultum þæt þū feohtan  
 mæge, and þās flot-menn cumað, and þē cwicne ge·bindað,  
 būtan þū mid flēame þīnum feore ge·beorge, oppe þū þē swā  
 65 ge·beorge þæt þū būge tō him.' Þā cwæp Ēadmund cyning,  
 swā swā hē full-cēne wæs: 'þæs ic ge·wilniġe and ge·wysce  
 mid mōde þæt ic āna ne be·life æfter mīnum lēofum þegnum,  
 þe on hiera beðdum wurdon mid bearnum and wīfum færlīce  
 ofslægene fram þissum flot-mannum. Næs mē næfre ge-  
 70 wunelic þæt ic worhte flēames, ac ic wolde swīpor sweltan,  
 ġif ic þorste, for mīnum āgnum earde, and se ælmihtiga God  
 wāt þæt ic nyle ā·būgan fram his bi·gengum æfre, ne fram  
 his sōpre lufe, swelte ic, libbe ic.'

Æfter þissum wordum hē ge·wende tō þām ærend-racan þe  
 75 Hinguar him tō sende, and sægde him un-forht: 'Witodlice  
 þū wære nū wierpe slæges, ac ic nyle ā·fylan on þīnum fūlum  
 blōde mīne clænan handa, for þām þe ic Crīste folġiġe, þe  
 ūs swā ge·bysnode; ac ic blīpelīce wile bēon ofslægen  
 þurh ēow, ġif hit swā God fore-sceawað. Far nū swīpe hraþe,  
 80 and seġe þīnum rēpan hlāforde, "ne ā·byhþ næfre Ēadmund  
 Hinguar on life, hāpnum hēre-togan, būtan hē to Hælende  
 Crīste ærest mid ge·lēasan on þissum lande ge·būge.'"

Þā ge·wende se ærend-raca arodlice on·weg, and ge·mētte  
 þe wege þone wæl-hrēowan Hinguar mid ealre his fierde  
 85 fūse to Ēadmunde, and sægde þām arleasan hū him ge·and-  
 wyrd wæs. Hinguar bebēad þā mid bieldo þām scīp-here  
 þæt hīe þæs cyninges ānes ealle cēpan scolden, þe his hāse  
 for·seah, and hine sōna bindan.

Hwæt þā Ēadmund cyning, mid þām þe Hinguar cōm,  
 90 stōd innan his healle, þæs Hælendes ge·myndiġ, and ā·wearp  
 his wæpnu; wolde ge·efenlæcan Crīstes ge·bysnungum, þe

for-bēad Petre mid wæpnum tō winneþne wiþ þā wælhrēowan Iudeiscan. Hwæt þā ārleāsan þā Eadmund ge-bundon, and ge-bismrodon huxlice, and beoton mid sāglum, and swā sippan læddon þone ge-lēaffullan cyning tō ānum eorþ- 95 fæstan trēowe, and tiegdon hine þær-tō mid heardum bendum, and hine eft swuŋgon ŋanglice mid swipum; and hē simle clipode betwix þæm swiŋglum mid sōpum ge-lēasan tō Hælende Crīste; and þā hæþnan þā for his ge-lēasan wurdon wōdlice ierre, for þæm þe hē clipode Crīst him tō sultume: 100 hie scuton þā mid gafelocum him tō, swelce him to gamene, oþ þæt hē eall wæs be-sett mid hiera scōtūngum, swelce iles byrsta, swā swā Sebastīanus wæs. Þā ge-seah Hinguar, se ārleāsa flotmann, þæt se æpela cyning nolde Crīste wiþ-sacan, ac mid ānrædum ge-lēasan hine æfre clipode: hēt hine þā 105 be-hēafðian, and þā hæþnan swā dydon. Betwix þæm þe hē clipode tō Crīste þā giet, þā tuŋon þā hæþnan þone hālgan tō slege, and mid ānum swenge slōgon him of þæt hēafod, and his sawol/sipode ge-sælig tō Crīste. Þær wæs sum mann ge-hende ge-healden, purh God be-hydd þæm hæþnum, 110 þe þis ge-hierde eall, and hit eft sægde, swā swā wē hit secgap hēr.

Hwæt þā se flot-here fērde eft tō scipe, and be-hyddon þæt hēafod þæs hālgan Eadmundes on þæm piccūm brēmrum, þæt hit be-byrged ne wurde. Þā æfter fierste sippan hie 115 ā-farene wæron, cōm þæt land-folc tō, þe þær tō-lāfe wæs, þær hiera hlāfordes lic læg būtan hēafde, and wurdon swīpe sārige for his slege on mōðe, and hūru þæt hie næfden þæt hēafod tō þæm bodige. Þā sægde se scēawere þe hit ær ge-seah, þæt þā flotmenn hæfden þæt hēafod mid him; and 120 wæs him ge-pūht, swā swā hit wæs full-sōp, þæt hie be-hyddon þæt hēafod on þæm hōlte for-hwega.

Hie eodon þā endemes ealle tō þæm wuda, secende ge-hwær, geond þyflas and brēmlas, gif hie ā-hwær mihten

125 ge-mētan þæt hēafod. Wæs ēac miçel wundor þæt ān wulf  
 wearp ā-sēnd, þurh Godes wissunge, tō be-werienne þæt  
 hēafod wip þā ōþru dēor ofer dæg and niht. Hie ēodon þā  
 sēcende and simle clipiende, swā swā hit ge-wunelic is þām  
 þe on wuda gāþ oft, 'hwær eart þū nū, ge-fēra?' And him  
 130 andwyrde þæt hēafod, 'hēr, hēr, hēr;' and swā ge-lōme  
 clipode andswariende him eallum, swā oft swā hiera ænig  
 clipode, oþ þæt hie ealle be-cōmon þurh þā clipunge him tō.  
 Þā læg se grāga wulf þe be-wiste þæt hēafod, and mid his  
 twām fōtum hæfde þæt hēafod be-clypped, grædig and hun-  
 135 grig, and for Gode ne dorste þæs hēafdes on-byrgan, ac  
 hēold hit wip dēor. Þā wurdon hie of-wundrode þæs  
 wulfes hierd-rædenne, and þæt hālige hēafod hām feredon  
 mid him, þanciende þām Ælmihtigan ealra his wundra.  
 Ac se wulf folgode forþ mid þām hēafde, oþ þæt hie tō  
 140 tūne cōmon, swelce hē tam wære, and ge-wende est sippan  
 tō wuda on-gēan.

Þā land-lēode þā sippan lēgdon þæt hēafod tō þām hālgan  
 bodige, and be-byrigdon swā hie sēlest mihton on swelcre  
 hrædunge, and cīrican ā-rærdon sōna him on-uppan. Est  
 145 þā on fierste, æfter fela gēarum, þā sēo hērgung ge-swāc,  
 and sibb wearp for-giefen þām ge-swēncian folce, þā fēngon  
 hie tō-gædre, and worhton āne cīrican weorþlice þām hālgan,  
 for þām þe ge-lōme wundru wurdon æt his byrgenne, æt  
 þām ge-bed-hūse þær hē be-byrged wæs. Hie woldon þā  
 150 fērian mid folclīce weorþmynde þone hālgan lichaman, and  
 lēcgan innan þære cīrican. Þā wæs miçel wundor þæt hē  
 wæs eall swā ge-hāl swelce hē cwic wære, mid clænum licha-  
 man, and his swēora wæs ge-hæled, þe ær wæs for-slægen, and  
 wæs swelce ān seolcen præd ymbe his swēoran, mannum tō  
 155 sweotolunge hū hē ofs-lægen wæs. Eac swelce þā wunda,  
 þe þā wælhreowan hāpnan mid ge-lōmum scotungum on his  
 lice macodon, wæron ge-hælde þurh þone heofonlican God;

and hē līp swā onsund oþ þisne and-weardan dæg, and-  
 bīdiende æristes and þæs ēcan wuldres. His lichama ūs  
 cýpp, þe līp un-formolsnōd, þæt hē būtan for-ligrē hēr on 160  
 worulde leofode, and mid clæhūm life tō Crīste sīpode.

Sum widewe wunode, Ūswyn ge-hāten, æt þæs hālgan  
 byrgenne, on ge-bedūm and fæstennūm manigu gēar sīþpan.  
 Sēo wolde efsian ælce gēare þone sanct, and his næglas  
 cēofian sīeferlice mid lufe, and on scrīne hēaldan tō hālig-dome 165  
 on weofode. Þā weorþode þæt land-folc mid ge-lēafan þone  
 sanct, and þēodred bīscop þearle mid giefum on golde and  
 on seolfre, þām sancte tō weorþmynde.

Þā cōmon on sumne sāl un-gesælige þēofas eahta on  
 ānre nihte tō þām ār-weorþan hālgan: woldon stelan þā 170  
 māþmas þe mēnn þider brōhton, and cunnōdon mid cræste  
 lū hīe inn cuman mihten. Sum slōg mid slēcge swīpe þā  
 hæsþan, sum hīera mid feolan feolode ymb-ūtan, sum ēac  
 under-dealf þā duru mid spadan, sum hīera mid hlæddre wolde  
 on-lūcan þæt ēag-þyrel; ac hīe swūncōn on īdel, and earm- 175  
 lice fērdon, swā þæt se hālgā wer hīe wundorlice ge-band,  
 ælcne swā hē stōd strūtiendne mid tōle, þæt hīera nān ne  
 mihte þæt morþ ge-fremman ne hīe þanon ā-styrian; ac  
 stōdon swā oþ mergen. Mēnn þā þæs wundrodon, hū þā  
 weargas hangodon, sum on hlæddre, sum lēat tō ge-delfe, 180  
 and ælc on his weorce wæs fæste ge-bunden. Hīe wurdon  
 þā ge-brōhte tō þām bīscope ealle, and hē hēt hīe ā-hōn on  
 hēam gealgum ealle; ac hē næs nā ge-myndīg hū se mild-  
 heorta God clīpode þurh his wītegan þās word þe hēr standað:  
*Eos qui ducuntur ad mortem erueri ne cesses,* 'þā þe man lætt  
 tō dēape ā-līes hīe ūt simle.' And ēac þā hālgan canōnes  
 bēc ge-hādodum for-bēodað ge bīscopum ge prēostum tō  
 bēonne ymbe þēofas, for þām þe hit ne ge-byrep þām þe  
 bēoþ ge-corene Gode to þegnīennē þæt hīe ge-þwærlæcan  
 scylen on æniges mannes dēape, gif hīe bēoþ Dryhtnes 190

pegnas. Est þā þēodred biseop scēawode his bēc, hē siþþan  
 be hrēowsode mid gēomrūnge þæt hē swā rēpne dōm sette  
 þām ungesæligum þēosum, and hit be sargode æfre oþ his  
 lifes ende, and þā lēode bæd georne þæt hīe him mid fæsten  
 195 fullice þrie dagas, biddende þone Ælmihtigan þæt hē him  
 ārian scolde.

On þām lande wæs sum mann, Lēofstān ge hāten, rīce  
 for worulde, un-gewitig for Gode; sē rād tō þām hālgan  
 mid rīcetera swīpe, and hēt him æt tēwan orgellice swīpe,  
 200 þone hālgan sanct, hwæper hē ge-sund wære; ac swā hraþe  
 swā hē ge-seah þæs sanctes lichaman, þā ā-wēdde hē sōna,  
 and wæl-hrēowlice grymetode, and earmlicē ge-ēndode yslum  
 dēape. Þis is þām ge-lic þe se ge-lēassulla pāpa Gregōrius  
 sægde on his gesetnessē be þām hālgan Laurentie, þe līp on  
 205 Rōme-byrig, þæt mēnn wolden scēawian hū hē lāge ge  
 gōde ge yfle; ac God hīe ge-stilde swā þæt þær swulton  
 on þære scēawunge seofon mēnn æt-gædre; þā geswicon  
 þā oþre tō scēawienne þone martyr mid mēnniseum ge-  
 dwylde.

210 Fela wundra wē ge-hierdon on folclīce sprāce be þām  
 hālgan Æadmunde, þe wē hēr nyllaþ on ge-wite settan, ac hīe  
 wāt ge-hwā. On þissum hālgan is sweōtol, and on swelcum  
 oþrum, þæt God ælmihtig mæg þone mann ā-ræran est on  
 dōmes dæge onsundne of eorþan, sē þe hielt Æadmund hālne  
 215 his lichaman oþ þone miçlan dæg, þeah þe hē on moldan cōme.  
 Wierpe wære sēo stōw for þām weorþfullan hālgan þæt hīe  
 man weorþode and wel ge-lōgode mid clænum Godes þēowum  
 tō Crīstes þēowdōme; for þām þe se hālga is mærra þonne  
 mēnn mægen ā-smēan. Nis Angel-cynn be-dæled Dryhtnes  
 220 hālgena, þonne on Ængla-lande licgaþ swelce hālgan swelce  
 þes hālga cyning, and Cūpberht se ēadiga and sancte  
 Æpelpryþ on Elig, and ēac hiere sweostor, onsund on līc-  
 haman, ge-lēafan tō trymmunge. Sind ēac fela oþre on

Angel-cynne hālgan, þe fela wundra wyrcaþ, swā swā hit  
 wide is cūþ, þæm Ælmihtigan tō <sup>þære</sup> lofe, þe hie on ge·liefdon. 225  
 Crīst ge·sweotolaþ mannum þurh his mære hālgan þæt hē is  
 ælmihtig God þe wyrcaþ swelc wundru, þeah þe þā earman  
 lūdeiscan hine eallunga wip·sōcen, for þæm þe hie sind  
 ā·wiergde, swā swā hie wýscton him selfum. Ne bēoþ nān  
 wundru ge·worht æt hiera byrgenum, for þæm þe hie ne 230  
 ge·liefað on þone lifendan Crīst; ac Crīst ge·sweotolaþ  
 mannum hwær se gōða ge·lēafa is, þonne hē swelc wundru  
 wyrcaþ þurh his hālgan wide geond þās eorþan, þæs him sīe  
 wuldor and lof ā mid his heofonlicum Fæder and þæm Hālgan  
 Gāste, ā būtan ende.





# NOTES.

The references marked 'Gr.' are to the pages and paragraphs of the grammar; paragraph-references in ( ) are to the numbered paragraphs in the grammar.

## I. SENTENCES.

Line 2. *sē*. Gr. 21. 1.

*pis sind*. Gr. 45. 2.

l. 6. *sēlp*. Gr. 45. 5.

l. 7. *sēo sēlmesse*. Gr. 44. 3.

l. 12. *ġeworhte*. Gr. 46. (3).

l. 16. *hiera*. Gr. 41. 3.

*nēfre . . ne . . nānes*. Gr. 52. 2. *ne was* is usually contracted into *nas*; the full form is used here because the *was* is emphatic.

l. 17. *hēt ofslēan*. Gr. 50. 4.

l. 23. *Æþelred cyning*. Gr. 42. 6.

l. 24. *Æscas-dūn*, *sf.* Ashdown, literally 'hill (or down) of the ashtree.' <sup>d</sup>

l. 27. *wile* here denotes *repetition*, = 'is in the habit of.' Cp. l. 52. <sup>~</sup>

l. 28. *ponne* is correlative with *ġif* (l. 26), Gr. 52. 3.

l. 37. *ēlmihtiga*. Gr. 43. (4).

l. 43. *ēower se heofonlica Fæder*. This insertion of the definite article between a possessive pronoun and an adjective is frequent.

l. 50. *bēo*. Gr. 48. (6).

l. 52. *tō*, for.

l. 56. *twēntig wintra*. Gr. 18.

l. 58. *Dēofol*. Gr. 44. 1.

l. 60. *scortan*. Gr. 43. (2).

l. 61. *fisca*. Gr. 41. 3.

l. 63. *pēm*, those.

*hider on land*, lit. hither on to land, = to this land.

l. 74. *blētsian*. The older form of this word is *blēdsian*. It is a derivative of *blōd*, like *rītsian* from *rīce*, with mutation of the root vowel. Its original meaning was to 'sprinkle with blood,' and hence, in heathen times, to 'consecrate,' especially to consecrate an altar by sprinkling it with the blood of the victim.

l. 80. *godspell*. The original form of this word was probably *ġōd-spell* = 'good tidings,' a literal translation of the Greek *euaggēlion*.

Afterwards the first vowel was shortened before the following consonant-group, or else *god* was directly substituted for *gōd*, as giving a more evident meaning, the result being that the word was taken in the sense of 'God's tidings.' In this form it was adopted into Icelandic (*guðspjall*) and Old High German (*gotespel*), having been introduced by the Old English missionaries.

bip. Gr. 45. 5.

l. 82. hīe. Gr. 19.

l. 89. him on ælce healfe, lit. 'to (for) themselves on each side,' = on every side (of themselves).

l. 92. rihtne. Gr. 42. 5.

l. 93. Æþelwulf-ing. Gr. 38.

l. 101. fare ġē. Gr. 22. 7.

l. 106. forsāwon. A plural verb after a singular noun of multitude is common in O. E., as in other languages.

l. 107. ġif se blinda blindne lætt. *ġif* here takes the indic., instead of the subj. (Gr. 48. 6), because the case is not assumed to be unreal. So also in V. 13, where the opposition (*wiþstent*) is assumed as certain, and VI. 19.

l. 114. cwæde. Gr. 48. (5).

l. 118. mæge. Compare Gr. 47. (B. 1).

l. 119. sīe. Gr. 47. (A).

l. 120. Scotland is here used in its older sense of 'Ireland.' Compare the first extract from the Chronicle, p. 79 below.

l. 121. his. Gr. 41. 3.

l. 123. healden. Gr. 48. (2).

l. 124. wære. Gr. 47. (B. 1).

l. 132. sē þe. Gr. 21.

l. 135. þeet. Gr. 21; 52. 3.

l. 137. on ēare. Gr. 51. 2.

l. 138. ġewendon him, lit. 'they went for-themselves'; a reflexive pronoun in the dative, Gr. 40. (1), is often added to verbs of motion.

l. 139. dō ġē. Gr. 22.

l. 142. grēte. Compare Gr. 49. (8).

l. 145. swelce, adverb, 'as it were.'

l. 151. nime. Gr. 49. (7).

l. 161. cōme. Compare *mæge*, l. 118 above.

l. 166. ofslaegenne. Gr. 46. 5.

l. 176. ġeweorpen. Gr. 47. (B. 1).

l. 180. wolde. Gr. 45. 5.

l. 191. bēon. Gr. 48. (2).

## II. FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW.

l. 1. *pās min* word. Gr. 43. 8.

l. 16. *āweorpe*. Gr. 49. (8).

l. 20. *hit* refers back to *sæd*, l. 18.

l. 22. *ūp sprungenre sunnan*. Gr. 41. 2.

l. 28. *is geworden*. An over-literal rendering of the Latin *factum est*.

l. 32. *hine*, reflexive, Gr. 19.

l. 40. *tō forbærnenne*. We see here how out of the active 'in order to burn it' may be developed the passive 'in order that it may be burnt,' as in the modern E. 'a house to let.' Compare Gr. 50. 4, (1).

l. 52. *on hiera fatu*. Compare l. 137.

l. 60. *gewordenre gecwidrædenne pām wyrhtum*. A very stiff adaptation of the ablative absolute of the original, 'conventionem autem factam cum operariis.' *pām wyrhtum* is to be taken as a dative of the person affected (Gr. 41).

l. 67. *dyde pām swā gelice*. The Latin has simply 'fecit similiter.' The sense is 'did like to it' (like his former proceeding), the *swā* being pleonastic.

l. 86. *pæt*. Gr. 21.

l. 90. *sunu*, dative, 'for his son.'

l. 106. *giefthūs*. *hūs* must here be taken in the sense of 'hall,' 'chamber.' In Icelandic the plural *hús* is regularly used to denote the group of buildings (often detached) constituting a house or homestead, the kitchen, for instance, which was originally detached, being still called *eldhús* (fire-house).

l. 107. *pæt hē wolde gesēon*. This clause is due to a confusion of two constructions, (1) *hē wolde gesēon*, (2) *pæt* (in order that) *hē ge'sāwe*.

## III. OLD TESTAMENT PIECES.

The first two pieces are taken from Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch, first published by Thwaites in his *Heptateuchus*, and afterwards by Grein as vol. i. of his *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa*—Genesis xi. and xxii. The other three are from Ælfric's Homilies (edited by Thorpe)—ii. 584 foll., i. 570, ii. 432.

l. 4. *him betwēonan*. Gr. 51. 5.

l. 13. *læden*. This word is the Latin *latina* (= *lingua latina*) used first in the sense of 'Latin language,' then of language generally. ✓

l. 17. for *pām* . . for *pām þa*, correlative, the first demonstrative, the second relative.

l. 28. *tō scoldon*. This use of *scēal* with a verb of motion understood is very common.

l. 36. *him self*. *him* is the reflexive dative of interest referring to *God*—literally, 'God him-self will appoint for him-self.' In such constructions we see the origin of the modern *himself*, *themselves*.

ll. 46, 47. *nū* . . *nū*, correlative, = now . . now that, the second *nū* being almost causal (since).

l. 51. *hæfde* . . *tō*, took . . for.

l. 52. *Gode tō lāce*. Gr. 40. (1).

l. 57. *mīn ege*, objective genitive, 'the fear of me.'  
*māre*, neut. 'a greater thing,' 'something more important.'

l. 81. *māre*. Cp. l. 57.

l. 82. *wære*. Gr. 49. (7).

l. 89. *hwæs* is governed by *giernde*, by 'attraction.'

l. 135. *miðle*, adverb.

l. 137. *wære*. Gr. 49. (7).

l. 153. *beliefan* is a later form for *geliēfan*.

l. 156. *tō handum*. Cp. l. 122 above.

l. 174. *ær genam*. Gr. 46. 6.

l. 200. *fram mannum*. *fram* here, as usual, denotes the agent 'by' in passive constructions.

l. 202. *wite*. Compare Gr. 48. (3) and 49. (8).

#### IV. SAMSON.

From Ælfric's translation of the Book of Judges in  
Thwaites' Heptateuch.

l. 8. *onginþ tō āliesenne*, will release. *onginþan* is often used pleonastically in this way.

l. 35. *Gaza gehāten*. When a name together with *gehāten* is put in apposition to another noun it is left undeclined, contrary to the general principle (Gr. 42. 6).

l. 41. *swā swā hīe belocenū wæron*, locked as they were.  
*ufweardum pām onolle*. Gr. 43. 2.

l. 46. *wæs*, consisted.

l. 51. *geworhte*. We should expect *geworhtum* (Gr. 42. 5). Perhaps the nom. is due to confusion with the construction with a relative clause—*þe of sinum geworhte sind*.

- l. 74. *Dagon gehāten*. Compare l. 35.  
*swelce*, 'on the ground that'—'because (as they said).'  
 l. 81. *hēton*. Compare l. 106.  
 l. 87. *forp* is often used pleonastically in this way with *mid*.

## V. FROM THE CHRONICLE.

l. 2. *hēr sind*, there are here. *hēr* is here used analogously to *þær*, as in II. 3 and the modern E. *there are*. Cp. also l. 12 below.

*ġepēodu*, languages as the test of nationality. It is believed that Latin was still spoken as a living language by the Romanized Britons at the time of the venerable Bede (eighth century), from whose Church History this section was taken by the compilers of the Chronicle.

l. 5. Armenia is an error for *Armorica*.

l. 6. *Scithie*, Scythia.

l. 8. *Norpibernīe*, North of Ireland.

l. 24. *hēr*, at this date—at this place in the series of entries which constitute the Chronicle.

l. 26. *Wyr̥tġeorn* is the regular development of an earlier \**Wurtigern* from the British *Vortigern*.

l. 28. *Ypwinesflēot* has not been identified; some say Ebbsfleet.

l. 45. *Æġlesprep*, Aylesthorpe, a village near Aylesford.

l. 49. *Crēġanford*, Crayford.

l. 52. The diction of this passage, with its alliteration and simile, shows that it is taken from some old poem.

l. 61. *hǣpne mēnn*, Danes.

l. 62. *mid Defena-sōire*, literally 'together with Devonshire,' that is 'with a force of Devonshire men.'

l. 64. *dux* is here written instead of *caldormann*. So also we find *rex* for *cynīng*.

l. 65. *Sandwīc*, Sandwich.

l. 68. *fēorþe healf hund*, fourth half=three and a half. This is the regular way of expressing fractional numbers, as in the German *viertelhalb*.

l. 71. *Sūpriġe*, Surrey.

l. 73. *Āclēa*, Ockley.

l. 76. *se hēre*, the Danish army. *hēre* got a bad sense, through its association with *herġian* (to harry), and hence is applied only to a plundering, marauding body of men. In the Laws *hēre* is defined as

a gang of thieves more than thirty-five in number. The national English army (militia) is called *fierd*, l. 71, 3 above.

Humbremūpa, mouth of the Humber.

l. 77. Eoforwīc, York; a corruption of *Eboracum*.

l. 84. inne wurdon, got in.

l. 85. sume. Compare IV. 51.

## VI. KING EDMUND.

From Ælfric's Lives of the Saints, now in course of publication for the Early English Text Society by Prof. Skeat. The present life has been printed only by Thorpe, in his *Analecta Anglosaxonica* from a very late MS. It is here given from the older MS., Cott. Jul. E. 7.

It will be observed that the present piece is in alliterative prose, that is, with the letter-rime of poetry, but without its metrical form. The alliteration is easily discernible:—cōm sūþan ofer sã fram sancte Benedictes stōwe; dæge, tō Dūnstāne, &c.

l. 1. sancte is an English modification of the Latin genitive *sancti*.

l. 5. sancte is here the E. dative inflection, *sanct* having been made into a substantive.

l. 39. bilewīt = \**bile-hwīt* (with the regular change of *hw* into *w* between vowels) literally 'white (=tender) of bill,' originally, no doubt, applied to young birds, and then used metaphorically in the sense of 'gentle,' 'simple.'

l. 70. worhte flēames. This construction of *wyrcan* with a genitive is frequent.

l. 76. wære, subj. Gr. 48. (6).

l. 85. fūse. The correct reading is probably *fūme*, but the plural *fūse* may be taken to refer to Hinguar and his men collectively.

l. 149. gēbedhūs. The Welsh *bettws*, as in Bettws-y-coed = 'chapel in the wood,' still preserves the O. E. form nearly unchanged.

l. 176. swā pæt does not denote result here, but is explanatory—'namely by being bound. . .'

l. 178. hñe, reflexive.

l. 179. pæs . . hū, correlative.

l. 185. The reference is apparently to Proverbs xxiv. 11, which (in the Vulgate) runs thus: 'Erue eos qui ducuntur ad mortem.'

l. 200. hwæper, (that he might see) whether . . .

l. 215. lichaman, instrumental dative (Gr. 41) of defining.

l. 222. Ælig = *æl-īeg* 'eel-island.'

# GLOSSARY.

THE order is strictly alphabetical (*þ* following *t*) except that words with the prefix *ge* are put in the order of the letter that follows the *ge* (*gebed* under *b*, &c.).

The following abbreviations are used:—

*sm.*, *sn.*, *sf.* masc., neut., fem. substantive.

*sv.* strong verb.

*wv.* weak verb.

*suw.* strong-weak verb (preterito-present).

The others require no explanation.

The numbers after *sv.* refer to the classes of strong verbs in the grammar.

Words in [ ] are Latin (and Greek) originals or cognate Old E. words. The latter are only referred to when the connection can be proved by the phonetic laws given in the grammar.

*Ā*, *av.* ever, always.

*abbod*, *sm.* abbot [*Latin* *abbatem*].

*ā-bōodan*, *sv.* 7, *w. dat.* (offer), announce.

*ā-biddan*, *sv.* 5, ask for, demand.

*ā-bītan*, *sv.* 6, devour.

*ā-blēndan*, *wv.* blind [blind].

*ā-brōcan*, *sv.* 4, break into, take (city).

*ā-būgan*, *sv.* 7, bend; swerve, turn.

*ac*, *cj.* but.

*ā-ðennan*, *wv.* bring forth, bear (child).

*ā-ðwollan*, *wv.* kill.

*ā-ðwēncan*, *wv.* extinguish.

*ā-drūgian*, *wv.* dry up, *intr.* [dryge].

*ā-dwæscan*, *wv.* extinguish.

*æcer*, *sm.* field.

*æpele*, *cj.* noble, excellent.

*æpeling*, *sm.* prince.

*æfen*, *sm.* evening.

*æfro*, *av.* ever, always.

*æfter*, *av.*, *prep. w. dat.* after—*æfter þæm*, after that, afterwards; according to, by.

*æg-hwele*, *frm.* each.

*ægþer*, *frm.* either, each—*cj.* *ægþer ge*, . . *ge*, both . . and [ = *æg-hwæþer*].

*æht*, *sf.* property [āhte, āgan].

*ælan*, *wv.* burn.

*ælc*, *cj.* each.

*ælmessæ*, *sf.* alms, charity [*Greek* *eleūmosinē*].

*æl-mihtig*, *cj.* almighty.

*ænig*, *cj.* any [ān].

*ær*, *prep. w. dat.* before (of time), *ær þæm þe*, *cj.* before.

*ær*, *av.* formerly, before; *superl.*

*ærst*, *adj. and adv.*, first.

*ærce-biscop*, *sm.* archbishop [*Latin* *archiepiscopus*].

*ærende*, *sn.* errand, message.



ærand-raca, *sm.* messenger.  
 ærist, *sfm.* (rising again), resurrection [ārisan].  
 ærne-mergen, *sm.* early morning.  
 æsc, *sm.* (ash-tree); war-ship.  
 æt, *prp. w. dat.* at; deprivation, from; origin, source—*ābædon wif æt him*, 'asked for wives from them;' *specification, defining*—*wurdon æt spræcte*, 'fell into conversation.'  
 æt-bregdan, *sv.* 3 (snatch away), deprive of.  
 æt-foran, *prp. w. dat.* before.  
 æt-gædre, *av.* together.  
 æt-īewan, *wv. w. dat.* show.  
 æton, *see* etan.  
 ā-fandian, *wv.* experience, find out [findan].  
 ā-faran, *sv.* 2, go away, depart.  
 ā-feallan, *sv.* 1, fall.  
 ā-fedan, *wv.* feed.  
 ā-fȳlan, *wv.* defile [ful].  
 ā-fyrht, *aj.* frightened [*past partic.* of *ā-fyrhtan from forht*].  
 āgan, *swv.* possess.  
 ā-gān, *sv.* happen.  
 āgen, *aj.* own [*originally past partic.* of *āgan*].  
 ā-giefan, *sv.* 5, *w. dat.* give, render.  
 āh, *see* āgan.  
 ā-hæbban, *sv.* 2, raise, exalt  
 ā-hieldan, *wv.* incline.  
 ā-hōn, *sv.* 1, hang, *trans.*  
 ā-hrēosan, *sv.* 7, fall.  
 āhte, *see* āgan,  
 ā-hwær, *av.* anywhere.  
 ā-hȳran, *wv.* hire.  
 ā-liesan, *wv.* (loosen), release; redeem [lēas].  
 ā-liesed-nes, *sf.* redemption.  
 ā-liesend, *sm.* redeemer.  
 ān, *aj.* one (*always strong*); a certain one, certain; alone (*generally weak*); *gen. pl.* ānra in ānra gehwelo, 'each one.'  
 ān-oęnned, *aj.* (*past partic.*) (only-born), only (child).  
 and, *cf.* and.

and-bidian, *wv. w. gen.* wait, expect [bidan].  
 andet-nes, *sf.* confession.  
 andettan, *wv.* confess.  
 and-giet, *sn.* sense, meaning; understanding, intelligence.  
 and-svarian, *wv. w. dat.* answer [andswaru].  
 and-swaru, *sf.* answer [swerian].  
 and-weard, *aj.* present.  
 and-wyrdan, *wv. w. dat.* answer [word].  
 Angel, *sm.* Anglen (a district in Slesvig).  
 Angel-cynn, *sn.* English nation, England.  
 ā-nimnan, *sv.* 4, take away.  
 ān-læcan, *wv.* unite.  
 ān-mōd, *aj.* unanimous.  
 ān-mōd-lice, *av.* unanimously.  
 ān-ræd, *aj.* (of one counsel) constant, firm, resolute.  
 apostol, *sm.* apostle.  
 ār, *sf.* mercy; honour.  
 ā-ræran, *wv.* raise, build [ārisan].  
 ārian, *wv. w. dat.* honour; spare, have mercy on [ār].  
 ā-risan, *sv.* 6, arise.  
 ār-lēas, *aj.* wicked.  
 arn, *see* iernan.  
 arod, *aj.* quick, bold.  
 arod-līoe, *av.* quickly, readily, boldly.  
 ār-weorþ, *adj.* worthy of honour, venerable.  
 āscian, *wv.* ask.  
 ā-scūfan, *sv.* 7, thrust.  
 ā-sęndan, *wv.* send.  
 ā-sęttan, *wv.* set, place.  
 ā-smēan, *wv.* consider, think of, conceive.  
 assa, *sm.* ass.  
 ā-stellan, *wv.* institute.  
 ā-stigan, *sv.* 6, ascend, descend.  
 ā-streōcan, *wv.* stretch out, extend.  
 ā-styrian, *wv.* stir, move.  
 ā-tēon, *sv.* 7, draw out, draw, take.  
 atol-lic, *aj.* deformed.  
 ā-prēotan, *sv.* 7, fail, run short.

ā-*wecēan*, *uv.* awake, arouse [*wa-*  
*cian*].  
 ā-*wēdan*, *uv.* go mad [*wōd*].  
 ā-*wōndan*, *uv.* turn; translate.  
 ā-*weorpan*, *sv.* 3, throw, throw  
 away; depose (king).  
 ā-*wēstan*, *uv.* lay waste, ravage.  
 ā-*wierged*, *aj.* cursed, accursed,  
 [*past. partic.* of *āwiergan*, *from*  
*wearg*].  
 ā-*wiht*, *frn.* aught, anything.  
 ā-*writan*, *sv.* 6, write.  
 ā-*wyrtwalian*, *uv.* root up.

## B.

Bæc, *sn.* back—under bæc, behind.  
 bæd, *see* biddan.  
 bēdon, *see* biddan.  
 bærnian, *uv.* burn, *trans.* [*beornian*].  
 bærnott, *sn.* burning.  
 bēron, *see* beran.  
 bæst, *sm.* bast.  
 bæsten, *aj.* of bast.  
 be, *prep.* *w.* *dat.* by; about, con-  
 cerning.  
 beald, *aj.* bold.  
 bearn, *sn.* child [*beran*].  
 bēatan, *sv.* 1, beat.  
 be-*bēodan*, *sv.* 7, *w.* *dat.* bid,  
 command.  
 be-*byrgan*, *uv.* bury.  
 bēc, *see* bōc.  
 be-*clyppan*, *uv.* embrace, encom-  
 pass, hold.  
 be-*cuman*, *sv.* 4, come.  
 ġe-*bed*, *sn.* prayer [*biddan*].  
 be-*dēlan*, *uv.* *w.* *gen.* deprive of  
 [*dæl*].  
 bēdd, *sn.* bed.  
 be-*delfan*, *sv.* 3, (hide by digging),  
 bury.  
 ġe-*bed-hūs*, *sn.* oratory, chapel.  
 be-*fæstan*, *uv.* (make fast); *w.*  
*dat.* commit, entrust to.  
 be-*foran*, *prp.* *w.* *dat.* before.  
 bēgen, *prn.* both.  
 be-*geondan*, *prp.* *w.* *acc.* beyond.  
 be-*ġietan*, *sv.* 5, get, obtain.

be-*ġinnan*, *sv.* 3, begin.  
 be-*hātan*, *sv.* 1, *w.* *dat.* promise.  
 be-*hēafdian*, *uv.* behead [*hēafod*].  
 be-*healdan*, *sv.* 1, behold.  
 be-*hōfian*, *uv.* *w.* *gen.* require.  
 be-*hrēowsian*, *uv.* repent [*hrē-*  
*owan*].  
 be-*hȳdan*, *uv.* hide.  
 be-*lāswan*, *uv.* betray.  
 be-*liefan*, *uv.* believe.  
 be-*līfan*, *sv.* 6, remain [*lāf*].  
 be-*lūcan*, *sv.* 7, lock, close.  
 bēnd, *smfn.* bond [*bindan*].  
 bēodan, *sv.* 7, *w.* *dat.* offer.  
 bēon, *v.* be—bēon ymbe, have to  
 do with.  
 beorg, *sm.* hill, mountain.  
 ġe-*beorgan*, *sv.* 3, *w.* *dat.* save, pro-  
 tect.  
 beornan, *sv.* 3, burn, *intrans.*  
 bēot-lic, *aj.* boastful.  
 be-*pēccan*, *uv.* deceive.  
 beran, *sv.* 4, bear, carry; (*ġeberan*,  
 bring forth).  
 bērn, *sn.* barn.  
 berstan, *sv.* 3, burst.  
 be-*sārgan*, *uv.* lament [*sārig*].  
 be-*sāieran*, *sv.* 4, shear, cut hair.  
 be-*sēon*, *sv.* 5, see, look.  
 be-*sēttan*, *uv.* set about, surround,  
 cover.  
 be-*stealcian*, *uv.* go stealthily,  
 steal.  
 be-*swīcan*, *sv.* 6, deceive, circum-  
 vent, betray.  
 be-*tāccan*, *uv.* commit, entrust,  
 give up.  
 bētern, bēst, *see* gōd.  
 be-*twēonan*, *prp.* *w.* *dat.* between,  
 among.  
 be-*twix*, *prep.* *w.* *acc.* and *dat.* be-  
 tween, among; of time, during—  
 betwix þæm þe, *cj.* while.  
 be-*werian*, *uv.* defend.  
 be-*witan*, *uv.* watch over, have  
 charge of.  
 bīdan, *sv.* 6, wait.  
 biddan, *sv.* 5, ask, beg,  
 ġe-*biddan*, *sv.* 5, *refl.* pray.

bieldo, *sf.* (boldness), arrogance [beald].

bī-geŋg, *sm.* worship [bi, by, and geŋg from gān].

bile-wit, *aj.* simple, innocent.

bindan, *sv.* 3, bind.

binnan, *av.* inside; *prp. w. dat.* within, in [= be-innan].

bisop, *sm.* bishop [*Latin* episcopus].

bi-smær, *sm.* insult, ignominy.

bismer-full, *aj.* ignominious, shameful.

bismrian, *ww.* treat with ignominy, insult [bismer].

bītan, *sv.* 6, bite.

bip, *see* bēon.

blāwan, *sv.* 1, blow.

bleoh, *sn.* colour.

blēow, *see* blāwan.

blētsian, *ww.* bless.

blind, *aj.* blind.

bliss, *sf.* merriment, joy.

blissian, *ww.* rejoice.

blīpe, *aj.* glad, merry.

blīpe-līce, *av.* gladly.

blōd, *sn.* blood.

bōc, *sf.* book, scripture.

Bōc-læden, *sn.* book Latin, Latin.

bodian, *ww.* announce, preach [bēo-dan].

bodig, *sm.* body.

bohte, *see* bycēgan.

brād, *aj.* broad.

bræp, *sm.* vapour, odour.

breoan, *sv.* 4, break; take (city).

brēgdan, *sv.* 3, pull.

brēmel, *sm.* bramble.

Breten, *sf.* Britain.

Brettas, *smpl.* the British.

Brettisc, *aj.* British [Brettas].

bringan, *ww.* bring.

brōhte, *see* bringan.

brōpor, *sm.* brother.

brūcan, *sv.* 7, *w. gen.* enjoy, partake of.

brȳd, *sf.* bride.

brȳd-guma, *sm.* bridegroom [*literally* bride-man].

būan, *ww.* dwell.

būend, *smpl.* dwellers [*pres. partic.* of būan].

bufan, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* over, ~ above, on.

būgan, *sv.* 7, bend, incline.

bundon, *see* bindan.

burg, *sf.* city.

burg-geat, *sn.* city-gate.

būtan, *av.* outside; *prp. w. dat.* without, except, besides [= be-ūtan].

būtan, *cj.* unless, except.

byōgan, *ww.* buy.

byrpen, *sf.* burden [beran].

byrgen, *sf.* tomb [bebyrgan].

gebyrian, *wf.* be due, befit.

byrig, *see* burg.

byrst, *sf.* bristle.

ge-bȳsnian, *ww.* give example, illustrate.

ge-bȳsnung, *sf.* example.

## C.

Cann, *see* cunnan.

canōn, *sm.* canon; canōnes bēc, canonical books.

Cantwara-burg, *sf.* Canterbury [Cantwara, *gen.* of Cantware].

Cant-ware, *pl.* Kent-dwellers, men of Kent [*Lat.* Cantia and ware].

cāsere, *sm.* emperor [*Latin* Caesar].

ceafias, *smpl.* jaws.

ceald, *aj.* cold.

cealf, *sn.* calf.

ceap, *sn.* purchase.

ceas, *see* ceosan.

ceaster, *sf.* city [*Latin* castra].

oēne, *aj.* brave, bold.

ceppan, *ww.* bring forth, bear child.

Cēnt, *sf.* Kent [Cantia].

Cēnt-land, *sn.* Kent.

ceorfan, *sv.* 3, cut.

ceosan, *sv.* 7, choose.

cēpan, *ww. w. gen.* attend, look out for.

cepan, *ww.* trade, sell [cēap].

cepend, *sm.* seller [*pres. partic.* of cepan].

cierr, *sm.* turn.

ðierran, *vv.* turn, return, go—*ðier-*  
*ran tō*, take to.  
*ġe-ðierred-nes*, *sf.* conversion.  
*ċild*, *sn.* child.  
*ċild-hād*, *sm.* childhood.  
*ċinn-bān*, *sn.* jawbone.  
*ċirīce*, *sf.* church.  
*clæne*, *aj.* clean, pure.  
*clawu*, *sf.* claw.  
*clipian*, *vv.* call, summon.  
*clipung*, *sf.* calling.  
*clyppan*, *vv.* dip, embrace.  
*cnapa*, *sm.* (boy, youth), servant.  
*cnoll*, *sm.* top, summit.  
*cocecel*, *sm.* com-cockle.  
*cōm*, *see* *cuman*.  
*coren*, *see* *ċēosan*.  
*creft*, *sm.* skill, cunning.  
*cristen*, *aj.* Christian.  
*cuma*, *sm.* stranger [*cuman*].  
*cuman*, *sv.* 4, come; *cuman ūp*,  
 land.  
*cunnan*, *svv.* know.  
*cunnian*, *vv.* try [*cunnan*].  
*curon*, *see* *ċēosan*.  
*cūþ*, *aj.* known [*originally past*  
*partic. of cunnan*].  
*cwædon*, *see* *cwēpan*.  
*owwþ*, *see* *cwēpan*.  
*cweartern*, *sm.* prison.  
*cwēman*, *vv.* please, gratify.  
*ġe-cwēmednes*, *sf.* pleasing.  
*cwēn*, *sf.* queen.  
*cwēpan*, *sv.* 5, say, speak; name,  
 call.  
*cwio*, *aj.* alive.  
*cwide*, *sm.* speech, address [*cwēpan*].  
*ġe-cwid-ræden*, *sf.* agreement.  
*cwipþ*, *see* *cwēpan*.  
*cymþ*, *see* *cuman*.  
*cyne-cynn*, *sn.* royal family.  
*cyne-līc*, *aj.* royal.  
*cyne-līce*, *av.* like a king, royally.  
*cyne-stōl*, *sm.* throne.  
*cynīng*, *sm.* king.  
*cynn*, *sn.* race, kind.  
*cyst*, *sf.* excellence [*ċēosan*].  
*cystīg*, *aj.* (excellent), charitable.  
*cýþan*, *vv.* make known, tell [*cūþ*].

## D.

*Dæd*, *sf.* deed.  
*dæg*, *sm.* day.  
*dæg-hwām-līce*, *av.* daily.  
*dēl*, *sm.* part—*be healfum dæle*, by  
 half.  
*dēlan*, *vv.* divide, share.  
*dēad*, *aj.* dead.  
*dēap*, *sm.* death.  
*Defena-sōir*, *sf.* Devonshire [*De-*  
*vonia*].  
*dehter*, *see* *dohtor*.  
*ġedelf*, *sn.* digging.  
*delfan*, *sv.* 3, dig.  
*Dene*, *smpl.* Danes.  
*Deniso*, *aj.* Danish.  
*dēofol*, *sm.* devil [*Latin diabolus*].  
*dēofol-ġield*, *sn.* idol.  
*dēop*, *aj.* deep.  
*dēor*, *sn.* wild beast.  
*dēore*, *aj.* dear, precious.  
*dēor-wierþe*, *aj.* precious.  
*dīegol*, *aj.* hidden, secret.  
*dīegol-nes*, *sf.* secret.  
*dīepe*, *sf.* depth [*dēop*].  
*dīhtan*, *vv.* appoint [*Latin dictare*].  
*dīsc-þegn*, *sm.* (dish-thane), waiter.  
*dohtor*, *sf.* daughter.  
*dōm*, *sm.* doom, judgment, sentence.  
*dōn*, *sv.* do, act.  
*dorste*, *see* *durran*.  
*draca*, *sm.* dragon.  
*dranc*, *see* *drincan*.  
*drēoriġ*, *aj.* sad.  
*drīfen*, *sv.* 6, drive.  
*drīnca*, *sm.* drink.  
*drīncan*, *sv.* 3, drink.  
*drohtnian*, *vv.* live, continue, behave.  
*drohtnung*, *sf.* conduct.  
*drýġe*, *aj.* dry.  
*Dryhten*, *sm.* Lord.  
*dūn*, *sf.* hill, down.  
*durran*, *svv.* dare.  
*duru*, *sf.* door.  
*dūst*, *sn.* dust.  
*ġe-dwyld*, *sn.* error.  
*dyde*, *see* *dōn*.  
*dyppan*, *vv.* dip.  
*dysiġ*, *aj.* fog.

## E.

Eac, *av.* also; eac swelce, also.  
 eacnian, *uv.* increase.  
 eadig, *aj.* (prosperous), blessed.  
 eage, *sn.* eye.  
 eag-pýrel, *sn.* (eye-hole), window.  
 eahta, *num.* eight.  
 ea-lā, *interj.* oh!  
 eald, *aj.* old—*cp.* ieldra.  
 Eald-seaxe, *simpl.* Old Saxons.  
 ealdor, *sm.* chief, master.  
 ealdor-mann, *sm.* chief, officer.  
 eall, *aj.* all.  
 eall, *av.* quite; eall swā miċel swā,  
 (quite) as much as.  
 eall-niwe, *aj.* quite new.  
 eallunga, *av.* entirely.  
 ealu, *sn.* ale.  
 eard, *sm.* country, native land.  
 eardian, *uv.* dwell.  
 earm, *sm.* arm.  
 earm, *aj.* poor, wretched, despicable.  
 earm-lic, *aj.* miserable.  
 earm-lice, *av.* miserably, wretchedly.  
 earn, *sm.* eagle.  
 eart, *see* wasan.  
 east, *av.* eastwards.  
 east-dēl, *sm.* east part, the East.  
 East-eugle, *simpl.* East-Anglians.  
 East-seaxe, *simpl.* East-Saxons.  
 eape-lic, *aj.* insignificant, weak.  
 eap-mēdan, *uv.* humble [ēapmōd].  
 eap-mōd, *aj.* humble.  
 ēce, *aj.* eternal.  
 ēc-nes, *sf.* eternity.  
 efen, *aj.* even.  
 ġe-efen-lēcan, *uv.* imitate.  
 efne, *av.* behold, lo! [efen].  
 efsian, *uv.* clip, shear.  
 eft, *av.* again; afterwards, then; back.  
 ege, *sm.* fear.  
 egesa, *sm.* fear [ege].  
 eges-lic, *aj.* fearful, awful.  
 ehtere, *sm.* persecutor.  
 ele, *sm.* oil.  
 el-pēodig-nes, *sf.* foreign land.  
 ende, *sm.* end.  
 endemes, *av.* together.

ġe-ēndian, *uv.* end; die.  
 endlufon, *num.* eleven.  
 endlyfta, *aj.* eleventh.  
 ġe-ēndung, *sf.* ending, end.  
 engel, *sm.* angel [Latin angelus].  
 Engla-land, *sn.* England [Engla  
*gen. pl. of Engle*].  
 Engle, *simpl.* the English [Angel].  
 Englice, *aj.* English—*sn.* English  
 language [Engle].  
 ēode, *see* gūn.  
 eom, *see* wasan.  
 eorl, *sm.* earl.  
 eorþ-būend, *sm.* earth-dweller.  
 eorpe, *sf.* earth.  
 eorþ-fæst, *aj.* firm in the earth.  
 eorþ-lic, *aj.* earthly.  
 eornost, *sf.* earnest.  
 eornost-lice, *av.* in truth, indeed.  
 ēow, *see* pū.  
 etan, *sv.* 5, eat.  
 ēpel, *sm.* country, native land.

## F.

Fæder, *sm.* father.  
 fægen, *aj.* glad.  
 fæger, *aj.* fair.  
 fæger-nes, *sf.* fairness, beauty.  
 fægnian, *uv. w. gen.* rejoice.  
 fæmne, *sf.* virgin.  
 fæx, *sf.* danger.  
 fæx-lic, *aj.* sudden.  
 fæx-lice, *av.* suddenly.  
 fæst, *aj.* fast, firm.  
 fæstan, *uv.* fast.  
 fæsten, *sf.* fasting.  
 fæt, *sn.* vessel.  
 fæg-nes, *sf.* variegation, various  
 colours.  
 fandian, *uv. w. gen.* try, test,  
 tempt [findan].  
 furan, *sv.* 2, go.  
 faru, *sf.* procession, retinue, pomp.  
 fēa, *aj. pl.* few.  
 ġe-fēa, *sm.* joy.  
 feallan, *sv.* 1, fall.  
 fearr, *sm.* bull; ox.  
 feax, *sn.* hair of head.

fēdan, *vv.* feed [fōda].  
 fela, *aj. pl. w. gen.* many.  
 feld, *sm.* field.  
 feoh, *sn.* money, property.  
 ġefeoht, *sn.* fight.  
 feohtan, *sv.* 3, fight.  
 fēole, *sf.* file.  
 fēolian, *vv.* file.  
 fēoll, *see* feallan.  
 fēond, *sm.* enemy.  
 feorh, *snm.* life.  
 feorm, *sf.* (food); feast, banquet.  
 feorr, *av.* far.  
 fēorþa, *num.* fourth.  
 fēower, *num.* four.  
 ġefēra, *sm.* companion [fōr].  
 fēran, *vv.* go, fare [fōr].  
 ġefēran, *vv.* (go over), take possession of.  
 ferian, *vv.* carry [faran].  
 fēt, *see* fōt.  
 fētian, *vv.* fetch—*pret.* ġefette.  
 ġefette, *see* fētian.  
 fiend, *see* fēond.  
 fierd, *sf.* army [faran].  
 fierlen, *aj.* distant [feorr].  
 fierst, *sm.* period, time.  
 fif, *num.* five.  
 findan, *sv.* 3 (*pret.* funde), find.  
 fiso, *sm.* fish.  
 fisc-oyrn, *sn.* fish-kind.  
 flēam, *sm.* flight [flēon].  
 fleax, *sn.* flax.  
 flēogan, *sv.* 7, fly.  
 flēon, *sv.* 7, flee.  
 flēotan, *sv.* 7, float.  
 flitan, *sv.* 6, quarrel, dispute.  
 ġeflieman, *vv.* put to flight [flēam].  
 flōd, *sm.* flood.  
 flota, *sm.* fleet [flēotan].  
 flot-herē, *sm.* naval army, army of pirates.  
 flot-mann, *sm.* sailor, pirate.  
 flōwan, *sv.* 1, flow.  
 flugon, *see* flēon.  
 flyht, *sm.* flight [flēogan].  
 fōda, *sm.* food.  
 folo, *sn.* people, nation.  
 folc-lic, *aj.* popular.

folgian, *vv. w. dat.* follow; obey.  
 fōn, *sv.* 1, seize, take, capture; fēng  
 tō riče, came to the throne; tūgædre  
 fēngon, joined together.  
 for, *prep. w. dat.* before—riče for  
 worulde, in the eyes of the world;  
*causal*, for, because of, for the  
 sake of—ne dorste for Gode, for  
 the fear of God—for þām, there-  
 fore, for þām (þe), because; *w.*  
*acc.*, instead of, for.  
 fōr, *sf.* journey [faran].  
 fōr, *see* faran.  
 for-bærnan, *vv.* burn up, burn,  
*trans.*  
 for-bēodan, *sv.* 7, forbid.  
 for-brēotan, *sv.* 7, break.  
 for-ċeorfan, *sv.* 3, cut off.  
 for-dilgian, *vv.* destroy.  
 for-dōn, *sv.* destroy.  
 for-ealdod, *aj.* aged [*past partic.* of  
 forealdian, grow old].  
 fore-sċeawian, *vv.* pre-ordain, de-  
 cree, appoint.  
 fore-seċċan, *vv.* say before—*sc*  
 foresæġda, the aforesaid.  
 for-ġiefan, *sv.* 5, *w. dat.* give,  
 grant; forgive.  
 for-ġief-nes, *sf.* forgiveness.  
 for-ġieman, *vv.* neglect.  
 for-ġietan, *sv.* forget.  
 forht, *aj.* afraid.  
 forhtian, *vv.* be afraid.  
 for-hwega, *av.* somewhere.  
 for-lāſtan, *sv.* 1, leave, abandon.  
 for-lēosan, *sv.* 7, lose.  
 for-liġer, *sn.* wantonness, immo-  
 rality.  
 forma, *aj.* first—*superl.* fyrmost,  
 first.  
 for-molsnian, *vv.* crumble, decay.  
 for-scrincan, *sv.* 3, shrink up.  
 for-sēon, *sv.* 5, despise.  
 for-slēan, *sv.* 2, cut through.  
 for-standan, *sv.* 2, (stand before),  
 protect.  
 forþ, *av.* forth, forwards, on.  
 forþ-fēran, *vv.* depart, die.  
 for-prysman, *vv.* suffocate, choke.

for-woorpan, *sv.* 3, perish.  
 fōt, *sm.* foot.  
 froetwian, *ww.* adorn.  
 froetwung, *sf.* ornament.  
 fram, *prep. w. dat.* from; *agent. w.*  
*pass.* hie wæron fram Wyrigeorne  
 gelaþode, invited by.  
 fromman, *ww.* perform, do.  
 frōond, *sm.* friend.  
 friþ, *sm.* peace—friþ aīman, make  
 peace.  
 fugol, *sm.* bird.  
 fuhton, *see* foohtan.  
 fūl, *aj.* foul, impure.  
 full, *aj.* full.  
 full-bliþe, *aj.* very glad.  
 full-cōno, *aj.* very brave.  
 ful-lico, *av.* fully.  
 full-sōþ, *aj.* very true.  
 fultum, *sm.* help; forces, troops.  
 fultumian, *ww. w. dat.* help.  
 funde, *see* findan.  
 furþor, *av.* further, more [*forþ*].  
 fūs, *aj.* hastening.  
 fyllan, *ww.* fill, fulfil [*full*].  
 fyr, *sn.* fire.  
 fyrrest, *see* forma.

## G.

Gadrinn, *ww.* gather.  
 gærs, *sn.* grass.  
 gæfloc, *sm.* missile, spear.  
 gæfol, *sn.* interest, profit.  
 gæmen, *sn.* sport.  
 gān, *sv.* go.  
 gē-gān, *sv.* gain, conquer.  
 gangendo, *see* gān.  
 gāst, *sm.* spirit; *se* hālga gāst, the  
 Holy Ghost.  
 gāst-lic, *aj.* spiritual.  
 gē, *cj.* and—gē . . gē, both . . and.  
 gē, *see* pū.  
 gēalga, *sm.* gallows.  
 gēar, *sn.* year.  
 gēarcian, *ww.* prepare [*gearo*].  
 gēard, *sm.* yard, court.  
 gēaru, *aj.* ready.  
 gearwian, *ww.* prepare.  
 gēat, *sn.* gate.

gēogup, *sf.* youth.  
 gēomrung, *sf.* lamentation.  
 gēond, *prp. w. acc.* through,  
 throughout.  
 gēong, *aj.* young.  
 gēorn, *aj.* eager.  
 gēorne, *av.* eagerly, earnestly.  
 gēosan, *sv.* 5, give.  
 gēosta, *sfpl.* marriage, wedding  
 [gēfaa].  
 gēost-hūs, *sm.* wedding-hall.  
 gēost-lic, *aj.* wedding.  
 gēofu, *sf.* gift; grace (of God)  
 [gēfaa].  
 gēorla, *sm.* dress [gēaru].  
 giernan, *ww. w. gen.* yearn, desire;  
 ask [gēoni].  
 gēot, *av.* yet; further, besides.  
 gēif, *cj.* if.  
 gēimm, *sm.* gem, jewel [*Latin* gemma].  
 gēimm-stān, *sm.* gem, jewel.  
 gēit, *see* pū.  
 gēitsian, *ww.* covet.  
 gēitsung, *sf.* covetousness, avarice.  
 glæd, *aj.* glad.  
 glæd-lico, *av.* gladly.  
 glēaw, *aj.* prudent, wise.  
 glōngan, *ww.* adorn; trim (lamp).  
 god, *sm.* God.  
 god-fæder, *sm.* godfather.  
 god-spell, *sn.* gospel.  
 godspol-lic, *aj.* evangelical.  
 gōd, *aj.* good—*compar.* bētera.  
*superl.* bēst.  
 gōd, *sn.* good thing, good.  
 gold, *sn.* gold.  
 gold-hord, *sn.* treasure.  
 grædiġ, *aj.* greedy.  
 græġ, *aj.* grey.  
 grētan, *ww.* greet, salute.  
 grindan, *sv.* 3, grind.  
 grīst-bitung, *sf.* gnashing of teeth.  
 grymotian, *ww.* grunt, rear.  
 gyldan, *ww.* gild [gold].  
 gylden, *aj.* golden [gold].

## H.

Habban, *ww.* have; take.

hād, *sm.* rank, condition.  
 ġe-hūdoð, *aj.* ordained, in orders,  
     clerical [*past partic.* of hāðian,  
     ordain].  
 hwoðo, hwoþ, *see* habban.  
 hwoſtan, *uv.* hold fast, hold [habban].  
 hweſlan, *uv.* heal [hāl].  
 hweſlend, *sm.* Saviour [*pres. partic.*  
     of hweſlau].  
 hwiðo, *sf.* salvation [hāl].  
 hwa, *sf.* command.  
 hwaſpo, *sf.* haſp.  
 hwiðo, *sf.* heat [hāt].  
 hwiþ, *sf.* heath.  
 hwiþen, *aj.* heathen [hwiþ].  
 hāl, *aj.* whole, sound.  
 ġe-hāl, *aj.* whole, uninjured.  
 hwiłga, *sm.* saint.  
 hwiłgian, *uv.* hallow, consecrate,  
 hwiłg. *aj.* holy.  
 hwiłg-dōm, *sm.* holy object, relic.  
 hām, *av.* homewards, home.  
 hand, *sf.* hand.  
 hand-ewecorn, *sf.* hand-mill.  
 hangian, *uv.* hang, *intr.* [hōn].  
 hāt, *aj.* hot.  
 hātan, *sv.* 1, command, ask—*w.*  
     *inf. in passive sense*, hēton him  
     ſcēgan, bade them be told; name  
     —*passive*, hātte.  
 hatian, *uv.* hate.  
 hātte, *see* hātan.  
 hō, *frm.* he.  
 hwafoð, *sm.* head.  
 hwafoð-mann, *sm.* head-man, ruler,  
     chief.  
 hēah, *aj.* high—*superl.* hwehst.  
 healdan, *sv.* 1, hold, keep; guard;  
     preserve; observe, keep.  
 healf, *aj.* half.  
 healf, *sf.* side.  
 hēa-lic, *aj.* lofty [hēah].  
 heall, *sf.* hall.  
 heard, *aj.* hard; strong; severe.  
 hebban, *sv.* 2, raise.  
 hefel-præð, *sm.* web-thread, thread.  
 hefo, *sm.* weight [hebban].  
 hefig, *aj.* heavy [hefig].  
 hełl, *sf.* hell.

ġe-hende, *aj. w. dat.* near [hand].  
 hōo, *see* hō.  
 heofon, *sm.* heaven—*often in plur.*,  
     heofona rīce.  
 heofon-lic, *aj.* heavenly.  
 heold, *see* healdan.  
 heord, *sf.* herd.  
 heorto, *sf.* heart.  
 hēr, *av.* here; hither—hēr-æfter,  
     &c., hereafter.  
 hōr-bo-ēaſtau, *av.* east of this.  
 heoro, *sm.* army.  
 heoro-rōaſ, *sm.* spoil.  
 heoro-toga, *sm.* army-leader, gene-  
     ral, chief [toga *from* tēon].  
 heorgian, *uv.* ravage, make war  
     [hege].  
 heorgung, *sf.* (ravaging), warfare,  
     war.  
 heorian, *uv.* praise.  
 hōt, *see* hātan.  
 hider, *av.* hither.  
 hio, *see* hō.  
 hiohst, *see* hēah.  
 hiera, *see* hō.  
 ġe-hieran, *uv.* hear.  
 hierdo, *sm.* shepherd [heord].  
 hierd-rīden, *sf.* guardianship.  
 hiero, *see* hō.  
 ġe-hier-sum, *aj. w. dat.* obedient  
     [hieran].  
 ġe-hiersum-nos, *sf.* obedience.  
 him, hino, *see* hō.  
 hīrod, *sm.* family, household.  
 his, *see* hō.  
 hit, *see* hō.  
 hīw, *sm.* hue, form.  
 hwiðder, *sf.* ladder.  
 hlæst, *sm.* load.  
 hlāf, *sm.* bread, loaf of bread.  
 hlāford, *sm.* lord.  
 hlisan, *sm.* fame.  
 hlūd, *aj.* loud.  
 hlyðan, *uv.* make a noise, shout  
     [hlūd].  
 hnappian, *uv.* doze.  
 ġe-hoferod, *aj.* (past partic.), hump-  
     backed.  
 holt, *sm.* wood.



hôn, *sv.* 1, hang [liangian].  
 horn, *sm.* horn.  
 hræd-līco, *av.* quickly.  
 hrædung, *sf.* hurry.  
 hraþo, *av.* quickly—swā hraþe swā,  
     as soon as.  
 hrōod, *sn.* reed.  
 hrēowan, *sv.* 7, rue, repent.  
 hriēman, *vv.* cry, call.  
 hriþor, *sn.* ox.  
 hrōf, *sn.* roof.  
 hryóg, *sm.* back.  
 hryre, *sui.* fall [hrēosan].  
 hū, *av.* how.  
 hū-meta, *av.* how.  
 hund, *sn. w. gen.* hundred.  
 hund, *sm.* dog.  
 hund-feald, *aj.* hundredfold.  
 hund-nigontig, *num.* ninety.  
 hund-twelftig, *num.* hundred and  
     twenty.  
 hungor, *sm.* hunger; famine.  
 hungrig, *aj.* hungry.  
 hūru, *av.* especially.  
 hūs, *sn.* house.  
 hux-līco, *av.* ignominiously.  
 hwā, *prn.* who.  
 ġe-hwā, *prn.* every one.  
 hwæm, *see* hwā.  
 hwær, *av.* where—swā hwær swā,  
     wherever.  
 ġe-hwær, *av.* everywhere.  
 hwæs, hwæt, *see* hwā.  
 hwæt, *interj.* what! lo! well.  
 hwæte, *sm.* wheat.  
 hwæþer, *av. ej.* whether—hwæþer  
     þe, to introduce a direct ques-  
     tion.  
 hwæþre, *av.* however.  
 hwanon, *av.* whence.  
 hwelo, *prn.* which; any one, any.  
     —swā hwelc swā, whoever.  
 ġe-hwelo, *prn.* any, any one.  
 hwīl, *sf.* while, time.  
 hwone, *see* hwā.  
 hwonne, *av.* when.  
 hwȳ, *av.* why.  
 hȳdan, *vv.* hide.  
 hyht, *sf.* hope.

ġe-hyhtan, *vv.* hope.  
 hȳran, *vv.* hire.

## I.

Io, *prn.* I.  
 idel, *aj.* idle; useless, vain—on  
     idel, in vain.  
 iog-land, *sn.* island.  
 ioldan, *vv.* delay [eald].  
 ioldra, *see* oald.  
 ioldran, *smpl.* ancestors [originally  
     *compar. of* eald].  
 iornan, *sv.* 3, run; flow.  
 ierro, *aj.* angry.  
 il, *sm.* hedgehog.  
 ilon, *prn.* same (always weak, and  
     with the definite article).  
 in, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* in, into.  
 ino, *see* pū.  
 inn, *av.* in (of motion).  
 innan, *prp. w. dat. (av.)* within.  
 inno, *av.* within, inside.  
 inn-ġohygd, *sn.* inner thoughts,  
     mind.  
 in-tō, *prp. w. dat.* into.  
 Iotan, *smpl.* Jutes.  
 Īr-land, *sn.* Ireland.  
 Iūdēiso, *aj.* Jewish—þā Iūdēiscan,  
     the Jews.

## I.

Lā, *interj.* lo!—lā lūof! Sir!  
 lāc, *sn.* gift; offering, sacrifice.  
 ġe-lēcan, *vv.* seize.  
 lēdan, *vv.* lead; carry, bring, take.  
 lēdon, *sn.* Latin; language.  
 lōg, *see* liōgan.  
 lēaran, *vv. w. double acc.* teach;  
     advise, suggest [lār].  
 ġe-lēared, *aj.* learned [past partic.  
     *of* lāran].  
 lēs, *av.* less—þȳ lās (þe), *ej. w.*  
     *subj.* lest.  
 lēotan, *sv.* 1, let; leave—hēo lūt þā  
     swā, she let the matter rest there.  
 ġe-lēote, *sn.*—wega ġelætu, *pl.* meet-  
     ings of the roads.  
 lāf, *sf.* remains—tō lāfe būon, re-  
     main over, be left [(be)lifan].

*ge-lamp*, *see* *gelimpan*.  
*land*, *sn.* land, country.  
*land-fole*, *sn.* people of the country.  
*land-here*, *sm.* land-army.  
*land-lēode*, *smpl.* people of the country.  
*lang*, *aj.* long.  
*lange*, *av.* for a long time, long.  
*lang-līce*, *av.* for a long time, long.  
*lār*, *sf.* teaching, doctrine.  
*late*, *av.* slowly, late—late on *gēare*, late in the year.  
*gelapian*, *uv.* iuvite.  
*gelapung*, *sf.* congregation.  
*lēaf*, *sf.* leave.  
*ge-lēafa*, *sm.* belief, faith.  
*ge-lēaf-full*, *aj.* believing, pious.  
*leahtor*, *sm.* crime, vice.  
*lēas*, *aj.* without (expers), *in compos.* -less; false.  
*lēat*, *see* *lūtan*.  
*lēġan*, *uv.* lay [*l'ġan*].  
*ge-lēndan*, *uv.* land [*land*].  
*lēo*, *smf.* lion.  
*lēode*, *smpl.* people.  
*lēof*, *aj.* dear, beloved; pleasant—*mō wære lēofre*, I would rather—[*lufu*].  
*leofode*, *see* *libban*.  
*leoht*, *sn.* light.  
*leoht-smet*, *sn.* ('light-vessel), lamp.  
*leornian*, *uv.* learn.  
*leornung-eniht*, *sm.* disciple.  
*lēt*, *see* *lētan*.  
*libban*, *uv.* live.  
*lic*, *sn.* body, corp<sup>e</sup>.  
*ge-lic*, *aj.* *w. dat.* like.  
*ge-lice*, *av.* in like manner, alike, equally.  
*liġan*, *sv.* 5, lie.  
*lic-hama*, *sm.* body.  
*licham-līce*, *av.* bodily.  
*ġelician*, *uv. w. dat.* please.  
*lēfan*, *uv. w. dat.* allow [*lēaf*].  
*ge-lēfan*, *uv.* believe [*ge-lēafa*].  
*lif*, *sn.* life.  
*lifend*, *see* *libban*.  
*lim*, *sn.* limb, member.  
*ge-limp*, *sn.* event, emergency, calamity.

*ge-limpan*, *sv.* 3, happen.  
*līp*, *see* *liġan*.  
*locc*, *sm.* lock of hair.  
*lof*, *sn.* praise; glory.  
*ge-lōgian*, place; occupy, furnish.  
*ge-lōm*, *aj.* frequent, repeated.  
*ge-lōme*, *av.* often, repeatedly.  
*losian*, *uv. w. dat.* be lost—him  
*losaþ*, he loses [(for) *lēosan*].  
*lūcan*, *sv.* 7, close.  
*lufu*, *sf.* love [*lēof*].  
*Lunden-burg*, *sf.* London [*Lundonia*].  
*lūtan*, *sv.* 7, stoop.  
*lýtēl*, *aj.* little.

## M.

*Mā*, *see* *micel*.  
*macian*, *uv.* make.  
*mæg*, *uv.* can, be able.  
*mægen*, *sn.* strength, capacity; virtue [*mæg*].  
*mægþ*, *sf.* family; tribe, nation; generation.  
*ge-mæne*, *aj.* common.  
*ge-mænelic*, *aj.* common, general.  
*mære*, *aj.* famous, glorious, great (metaphorically).  
*ge-mære*, *sn.* boundary, territory.  
*mærsian*, *uv.* extol, celebrate [*mære*].  
*mærpo*, *sf.* glory [*mære*].  
*mæsse*, *sf.* mass [*Latin missa*].  
*mæsse-præost*, *sm.* mass-priest.  
*mæst*, *see* *micel*.  
*magon*, *see* *mæg*.  
*man*, *indef.* one [*mann*].  
*mūn*, *sn.* wickedness.  
*mūn-dæd*, *sf.* wicked deed.  
*mūn-full*, *aj.* wicked.  
*mangere*, *sm.* merchant.  
*mangung*, *sf.* trade, business.  
*manig*, *aj.* many.  
*manig feald*, *aj.* manifold.  
*manig-fealdan*, *uv.* multiply [*manigfeald*].  
*mann*, *sm.* man; person.  
*mann-cynn*, *sn.* mankind.

mann-ræden, *sf.* allegiance.  
mann-slaga, *sm.* manslayer, murderer [slæan, slæge].  
mære, *see* miðel.  
martyr, *sm.* martyr.  
māpm, *sm.* treasure.  
māpm-fest, *sn.* precious vessel.  
mē, *see* ic.  
mearb, *sf.* boundary.  
mēd, *sf.* reward, pay.  
mēder, *see* mōdor.  
menn, *see* mann.  
menniso, *aj.* human [mann].  
mere-grot, *sn.* pearl [margarita].  
mergen, *sm.* morning [morgen].  
gēmet, *sn.* measure; manner, way.  
metan, *sv.* 5, measure.  
gē-mōtan, *uv.* meet; find [gēmūt].  
mēte, *sm.* food—*pl.* mēttas.  
miðel, *aj.* great, much—*compar.*  
mære, mā (*adv.*), *superl.* mæst.  
miðle, *av.* greatly, much.  
mid, *prp. w. dat. (instr.)* with—  
mid þām þe, *cj.* when.  
middan-geard, *sm.* world [*literally* middle enclosure].  
midde, *aj.* mid, middle (only of time).  
middel, *sn.* middle.  
Middel-engele, *simpl.* Middle-Angles.  
Mierce, *simpl.* Mercians [mearc].  
miht, *sf.* might, strength; virtue [mæg].  
mihte, *see* mæg.  
mihtig, *aj.* mighty, strong.  
mil, *sf.* mile [*Latin* milia (passuum)].  
mild-heort, *aj.* mild-hearted, merciful.  
gē-miltsian, *uv. w. dat.* have mercy on, pity [milde].  
mīn, *see* ic.  
mis-lædan, *uv.* mislead, lead astray.  
mis-lic, *aj.* various.  
mōd, *sn.* heart, mind.  
mōdig, *aj.* proud.  
mōdig-nes, *sf.* pride.  
mōdor, *sf.* mother.

molde, *sf.* mould, earth.  
mōna, *sm.* moon.  
mōnaþ, *sm.* month—*pl.* mōnaþ [mūna].  
morgen, *sm.* morning.  
morp, *sn.* (murder), crime.  
mōste, *see* mōtan.  
gē-mōt, *sn.* meeting.  
mōtan, *uvv.* may; ne mūt, must not.  
gē-munan, *uvv.* remember.  
munt, *sm.* mountain, hill [*Latin* montem].  
munuc, *sm.* monk [*Latin* monachus].  
murenian, *uvv.* grumble, complain.  
mūþ, *sm.* mouth.  
mūþa, *sm.* mouth of a river [mūþ].  
gē-mynd, *sf.* memory, mind [gē-munan].  
gēmyndig, *aj. w. gen.* mindful.  
mynet, *sf.* coin [*Latin* moneta].  
mynetero, *sm.* money-changer.  
mynster, *sn.* monastery [*Latin* monasterium].

## N.

Nā, *av.* not, no [=ne ā].  
nabbān = ne habban.  
næddre; *sf.* snake.  
næfde, næfst, = ne hæfde, ne hæfst.  
næfre, *av.* never [=ne æfre].  
nægēl, *sm.* nail.  
næs = ne wæs.  
nāht, *prn. w. gen.* naught, nothing [=nān wiht].  
nāht-nes, *sf.* worthlessness, cowardice.  
nam, *see* nimah.  
nama, *sm.* name.  
nāmon, *see* niman.  
nān, *prn.* none, no [=ne ān].  
nāt = ne wāt.  
nāwper, *prn.* neither [=ne āhwæþer (either)].  
ne, *av.* not—ne . . ne, neither . . not.

nēah, *av.* near; *superl.* nēahst—  
æt nēahstan, next, immediately,  
afterwards. -  
nearu, *aj.* narrow.  
nēa-wist, *sfm.* neighbourhood  
[wesan].  
nōmnan, *wv.* name [nama].  
neom = ne com.  
noso, *av.* no.  
nott, *sn.* net.  
nied, *sf.* need.  
niedunga, *av.* needs, by necessity.  
nīehst, *see* nēah.  
nieten, *sn.* animal.  
nigon, *num.* nine.  
nigopa, *aj.* ninth.  
niht, *sf.* night.  
nīman, *sv.* 4, take, capture; take  
in marriage, marry.  
nis = ne is.  
niþer, *av.* down.  
niwo, *aj.* new.  
gē-nōg, *aj.* enough.  
nolde = ne wolde.  
norþ, *av.* north.  
Norþhymbra-land, *sn.* Northum-  
berland.  
Norþ-hymbre, *smpl.* Northum-  
brians [Humbra].  
norþan-weard, *aj.* northward.  
Norþ-menn, *fl.* Norwegians.  
nū, *av.* now, just now; *ej.* causal,  
now that, since.  
nū-giet, *av.* still.  
gēnyht-sum-nos, *sf.* sufficiency,  
abundance.  
nyle, = ne wile.  
nyste, nyton = ne wiste, ne witen.

## O.

ofer-gyld, *aj.* (past partic.), gilded  
over, covered with gold.  
ofer-hergian, *wv.* ravage, over-run.  
ofer-sāwan, *sv.* 2, sow over.  
offrian, *wv.* offer, sacrifice [Latin  
offerre].  
offrung, *sf.* offering, sacrifice.  
of-slōan, *sv.* 2, slay.  
of-sniþan, *sv.* 6, kill [sniþan,  
cut].  
of-spring, *sm.* offspring [springan].  
of, *av.* often.  
of-tēon, *sv.* 7, *w. dat.* of pers. and  
*gen.* of thing, deprive.  
of-pyrst, *aj.* thirsty [past partic.  
of ofpyrstan, from pyrst].  
of-wundrian, *wv. w. gen.* wonder.  
ō-līcung, *sf.* flattery.  
olfend, *sm.* camel [Latin elephas].  
on, *frp. w. dat.* and *acc.* on; in;  
*hostility*, against, on hie fuhton;  
*of time*, in.  
on-byrgan, *wv.* taste.  
on-onāwan, *sv.* 1, know, recog-  
nize.  
on-drēdan, *sv.* 1, *wv.* dread, fear.  
on-fōn, *sv.* 1, receive.  
on-gēan, *frp. w. dat.* and *acc.*  
towards; *hostility*, against.  
on-gēan, *av.* back—gewende on-  
gēan, returned.  
on-ginn, *sn.* beginning.  
on-ginnan, *sv.* 3, begin.  
on-liehtan, *wv.* illuminate, en-  
lighten [leoht].  
on-liehtung, *sf.* illumination, light.  
on-lūcan, *sv.* 7, unlock.  
on-middan, *frp. w. dat.* in the  
midst of.  
on-sien, *sf.* appearance, form.  
on-sund, *aj.* sound, whole.  
on-uppan, *frp. w. dat.* upon.  
on-weald, *sm.* rule, authority,  
power; territory.  
on-weġ, *av.* away.  
open, *aj.* open.  
openian, *wv.* open, reveal, dis-  
close.  
orgel-līce, *av.* proudly.

Of, *frp. w. dat.* of, from of place,  
origin, privation, release, &c.;  
*partitive*, sellap ūs of cōwrum ele,  
some of your oil.  
of-drēdd, *aj.* afraid [past partic.  
of ofdrēdan, dread].  
ofer, *frp. w. dat.* and *acc.* over; on;  
*of time*, during, throughout, over.

or-mæste, *aj.* immense, boundless [metan].  
 or-sorg, *aj.* unconcerned, careless.  
 op, *prp. w. acc.* until—op þæt, *ej.* until; up to, as far as.  
 öþer, *prn.* (always strong), second; other.  
 öppe, *ej.* or—öppe..öppe, either..or.  
 oxa, *sm.* ox.

## P.

Päpa, *sm.* pope [Latin papa].  
 pening, *sm.* penny.  
 Peohtas, *smpl.* Picts.  
 Philistēisc, *aj.* Philistine.  
 Pihitisc, *aj.* Pictish [Peohtas].  
 plegian, *vv.* play.  
 post, *sm.* post [Latin postis].  
 preost, *sm.* priest [Latin presbyter].  
 pund, *sn.* pound [Latin pondus].  
 pytt, *sm.* pit [Latin puteus].

## R.

Racentāag, *sf.* chains.  
 rād, *see* rīdan.  
 gerād, *sn.* reckoning, account; on þā gerād þæt, on condition that.  
 ræd, *sm.* advice; what is advisable, plan of action—him ræd þūhte, it seemed advisable to him.  
 ramm, *sm.* ram.  
 rāp, *sm.* rope.  
 rēaf, *sn.* robe, dress.  
 reahhte, *see* reōðan.  
 reōan, *vv. w. gen.* reck, care.  
 reōðan, *vv.* tell, narrate.  
 ge-reōcednes, *sf.* narrative.  
 ge-rēfa, *sn.* officer, reeve, bailiff.  
 reġen, *sm.* rain.  
 rāpe, *aj.* fierce, cruel.  
 rīce, *aj.* powerful, of high rank.  
 rīce, *sn.* kingdom, sovereignty, government.  
 rīcetera, *sn.* (ambition), pomp.  
 rīcsian, *vv.* rule.  
 rīdan, *sv.* 6, ride.  
 riftara, *sm.* reaper.  
 riht, *aj.* right; righteous.

riht-līce, *av.* rightly, correctly.  
 riht-wisnes, *sf.* righteousness.  
 rīm, *sm.* number.  
 rīman, *vv.* count.  
 rīnan, *vv.* rain [reġen].  
 rīpan, *sv.* 6, reap.  
 rīpere, *sm.* reaper.  
 rīp-tīma, *sm.* reaping-time, harvest.  
 rōhte, *see* reōan.  
 Rōme-burg, *sf.* city of Rome.  
 rōwan, *sv.* 1, row.  
 ryne, *sm.* course.  
 ġerŷne, *sn.* mystery.

## S.

Sæ, *sf.* sea—dat. sǣ.  
 sǣd, *sn.* seed.  
 sæġde, *see* seġðan.  
 sǣl, *sm.* time, occasion.  
 ġe-sǣlīġ, *aj.* happy, blessed.  
 ġe-sǣlīġ-līce, *av.* happily, blessedly.  
 sæt, sǣton, *see* sittan.  
 sagol, *sm.* rod, staff.  
 ġe-samnian, *vv.* collect, assemble.  
 samod, *av.* together, with.  
 sanot, *sm.* saint [Latin sanctus].  
 sand, *sf.* dish of food [sendan].  
 sand-ðeosol, *sm.* sand (literally sand-gravel).  
 sār, *sn.* grief.  
 sār, *aj.* grievous.  
 sārīġ, *aj.* sorry, sad.  
 sǣwan, *sv.* 1, sow.  
 sǣwere, *sm.* sower.  
 sǣwol, *sf.* soul.  
 soamu, *sf.* shame.  
 scand, *sf.* disgrace.  
 scand-līo, *aj.* shameful.  
 sōðaf, *sm.* sheaf [scufan].  
 sōðaf-mælum, *av.* sheafwise.  
 ġe-sceaft, *sf.* creature, created thing.  
 sōðal, *svv.* ought to, must; shall.  
 sōðap, *sn.* sheep.  
 sōðatt, *sm.* (tribute); money.  
 sōðawere, *sm.* spy, witness.  
 sōðawian, *vv.* see; examine; read.  
 sōðawung, *sf.* seeing, examination.  
 sōðotan, *sv.* 7, shoot.

sōleppan, *sv.* 2, create.  
 sōieran, *sv.* 4, shear.  
 sōip, *sn.* ship.  
 sōip-ligro, *sm.* fleet.  
 sōip-hlōst, *sm.* (shipload), crew.  
 sōir, *sf.* shire.  
 scoldo, *see* soeal.  
 scōp, *see* sōioppan.  
 scort, *aj.* short.  
 scotian, *uv.* shoot [sēcōtan].  
 Scot-land, *sn.* Ireland.  
 Scottas, *smpl.* the Irish.  
 scotung, *sf.* shot.  
 scræf, *sn.* cave.  
 scrin, *sn.* shrine [*Latin* scrinium].  
 scorincan, *sv.* 3, shrink.  
 scrūd, *sn.* dress.  
 scrȳdan, *uv.* clothe [serūd].  
 scūfan, *sv.* 7, push—scūfan ūt,  
     launch (ship).  
 seulon, *see* sēeal.  
 seuton, *see* sēcōtan.  
 soyld, *sf.* guilt [seulon, soeal].  
 soyldig, *aj.* guilty.  
 soyles, *see* soeal.  
 soyttise, *aj.* Scotch [Scottas].  
 se, sō, *prn.* that; the; he; who.  
 gescah, *see* gesōon.  
 sealde, *see* seġllan.  
 sēap, *sm.* pit.  
 Seaxo, *smpl.* Saxons.  
 sēōan, *uv.* seek; visit, come to;  
     attack.  
 seōgan, *uv.* say.  
 seolt, *prn.* self.  
 seġllan, *uv.* give; sell.  
 sōlest, *av.* *superl.* best.  
 sendan, *uv.* send, send message  
     [sand].  
 sōo, *see* seo.  
 seofon, *num.* seven.  
 seofopa, *aj.* seventh.  
 seole, *sf.* silk.  
 seolcon, *aj.* silken.  
 seolfor, *sn.* silver.  
 gesēon, *sv.* 5, see.  
 sēow, *see* sāwan.  
 gesetnos, *sf.* narrative [settan].  
 settan, *uv.* set; appoint, institute

—dōm settan *w. dat.* pass sen-  
 tence on; compose, write; create  
     [sittan].  
 sibb, *sf.* peace.  
 ġesibb-sum, *aj.* peaceful.  
 sio, *see* wesān.  
 siofer-līce, *av.* purely.  
 siofra, *aj.* pure.  
 siorwung, *sf.* stratagem.  
 siex, *num.* six.  
 slexta, *aj.* sixth.  
 siextig, *num.* sixty.  
 siextig-feald, *aj.* sixtyfold.  
 siġe, *sm.* victory—siġe niman, gain  
     the victory.  
 siġe-fōst, *aj.* victorious.  
 ġesihp, *sf.* sight; vision, dream  
     [ġesēon].  
 silfren, *aj.* silver.  
 simlo, *av.* always.  
 sind, *see* wesān.  
 sinu, *sf.* sinew.  
 sittan, *sv.* 5, sit; settle, stay.  
 ġesittan, *sv.* 5, take possession of.  
 sīp, *sm.* journey.  
 sīpian, *uv.* journey, go.  
 sippān, *av.* since, afterwards; *ej.*  
     when.  
 slēp, *sm.* sleep.  
 slēpan, *sv.* 1, sleep.  
 slaga, *sm.* slayer [slēan, *past. partic.*  
     ġeslāgen].  
 slāw, *aj.* slow, slothful, dull.  
 slōan, *sv.* 2, strike; slay, kill.  
 slēcġ, *sm.* hammer [slaga, slēan].  
 slēġe, *sm.* killing [slaga, slēan].  
 slēp, *see* slēpan.  
 slōġ, *see* slēan.  
 smēl, *aj.* narrow.  
 smēan, *uv.* consider, think; consult.  
 smōocan, *sv.* 7, smoke.  
 smēpe, *aj.* smooth.  
 smotor, *aj.* wise, prudent.  
 sōna, *av.* soon; then.  
 sorg, *sf.* sorrow.  
 sōp, *aj.* true.  
 sōp, *sn.* truth.  
 sōp-līce, *av.* truly, indeed.  
 spade, *wf.* spade [*Latin* spatha].

spræc, *sf.* speech, language; conversation [*sprecan*].  
 spreca, *sv.* 5, speak.  
 sprengan, *wv.* (scatter); sow [*springan*].  
 springan, *sv.* 3, spring.  
 sprungen, *see* springan.  
 stānen, *aj.* of stone [*stān*].  
 stāniht, *sn.* stony ground [*originally adj.* 'stony,' from *stān*].  
 stān, *sm.* stone; brick.  
 standan, *sv.* 2, stand.  
 stēap, *aj.* steep.  
 stēde, *sm.* place.  
 stefn, *sf.* voice.  
 stelan, *sv.* 4, steal.  
 stent, *see* standan.  
 stēor, *sf.* steering, rudder.  
 steorra, *sm.* star.  
 stiool, *aj.* rough.  
 stūpel, *sm.* steeple [*stēap*].  
 stīeran, *wv. w. dat.* restrain [*stēor*].  
 ġe-stillan, *wv.* stop, prevent.  
 stille, *aj.* still, quiet.  
 stōd, *see* standan.  
 stōl, *sm.* seat.  
 stōw, *sf.* place.  
 strāt, *sf.* street, road [*Latin strata via*].  
 strand, *sm.* shore.  
 strang, *aj.* strong.  
 strēdan, *wv.* (scatter), sow.  
 strengþo, *sf.* strength [*strang*].  
 ġe-strēon, *sn.* possession.  
 ġe-strīenan, *wv.* gain [*ġestrēon*].  
 strūtian, *wv.* strut.  
 styçðe, *sn.* piece.  
 sum, *prn.* some, a certain (one), one; a.  
 ġe-sund, *aj.* sound, healthy.  
 ġe-sund-full, *aj.* safe and sound.  
 sundor, *av.* apart.  
 sunne, *sf.* sun.  
 sunu, *sm.* son.  
 sūþ, *av.* south, southwards.  
 sūþan, *av.* from the south.  
 sūþan-weard, *aj.* southward.  
 sūþ-dēl, *sm.* the South.  
 sūþerne, *aj.* southern.

Sūþ-seaxe, *simpl.* South-Saxons.  
 swā, *av.* so; swā, swā, as, like—  
 swā . . swā, so . . as.  
 swāo, *see* swīoan.  
 swā-pēah, *av.* however.  
 swefn, *sn.* sleep; dream.  
 swelc, *prn.* such.  
 sweloe, *av.* as if, as it were, as, like.  
 sweltan, *sv.* 3, die.  
 swencan, *wv.* afflict, molest [*swincan*].  
 sweng, *sm.* stroke, blow [*swingan*].  
 swēor, *sm.* pillar.  
 swēora, *sm.* neck.  
 sweord, *sn.* sword.  
 sweord-bora, *sm.* sword-bearer [*beran*].  
 sweotol, *aj.* clear, evident.  
 sweotolian, *wv.* display, show, indicate.  
 sweotolung, *sf.* manifestation, sign.  
 swerian, *sv.* 2, swear.  
 swīc, *sm.* deceit.  
 ġe-swīcan, *sv.* 6 (fail, fall short); cease (betray).  
 swīc-dōm, *sm.* deceit [*swīcan*].  
 swicol, *aj.* deceitful, treacherous.  
 swicon, *see* swīcan.  
 swift, *aj.* swift.  
 swīgian, *wv.* be silent.  
 swincan, *sv.* 3, labour, toil.  
 swingan, *sv.* 3, beat.  
 swingle, *sf.* stroke [*swingan*].  
 swipe, *sm.* whip.  
 swīpe, *av.* very, much, greatly, violently—*cp.* swīþor, rather, more.  
 swīp-lic, *aj.* excessive, great.  
 swīpre, *sf.* right hand [*cp. of swīpe with hand understood*].  
 swulton, *see* sweltan.  
 swuncon, *see* swincan.  
 swunгон, *see* swingan.  
 syndrig, *aj.* separate [*sundor*].  
 syn-full, *aj.* sinful.  
 syngian, *wv.* sin.  
 synn, *sf.* sin.

## T.

**Tācen**, *sn.* sign, token; miracle.  
**tācnian**, *uv.* signify.  
**ġe-tācnung**, *sf.* signification, type.  
**tācan**, *uv. w. dat.* show; teach.  
**talū**, *sf.* number [getel].  
**tam**, *aj.* tame.  
**tāwian**, *uv.* ill-treat.  
**tēam**, *sm.* progeny [tēon].  
**ġe-tel**, *sn.* number.  
**tellan**, *uv.* count, account—**tellan**  
**tō nāhte**, count as naught [talū].  
**Temes**, *sf.* Thames [Tamisīa].  
**tompel**, *sn.* temple [Latin templum].  
**tēon**, *sv.* 7, pull, drag.  
**tēona**, *sm.* injury, insult.  
**tēon-rāden**, *sf.* humiliation.  
**tōp**, *see* tōp.  
**tiččen**, *sn.* kid.  
**tīd**, *sf.* time; hour.  
**tiegan**, *uv.* tie.  
**tieman**, *uv.* teem, bring forth  
 [tēam].  
**tien**, *num.* ten.  
**tierwe**, *sf.* tar.  
**tīgele**, *wf.* tile [Latin tegula].  
**tīma**, *sm.* time.  
**timbrian**, *uv.* build.  
**ġe-timbrung**, *sf.* building.  
**tiintreġ**, *sn.* torture.  
**tintregian**, *uv.* torture.  
**tō**, *prp. w. dat. (av.)* to—**tō ab-**  
**bode ġesett**, made abbot; *time*,  
**at—tō langum fierste**, for a long  
 time; *adverbial*, **tō seande**, igno-  
 miniously; *fitness, purpose, for*—  
**þām folce (dat.) tō dēape**, to the  
 death of the people, so that the  
 people were killed; **tō þām þæt**,  
*ej.* in order that—**tō þām (swiþe)**  
**.. þæt**, so (greatly) .. that.  
**tō**, *av.* too.  
**tō-berstan**, *sv.* 3, burst, break  
 asunder.  
**tō-brecan**, *sv.* 4, break in pieces,  
 break through.  
**tō-breġdan**, *sv.* 3, tear asunder.  
**tō-cwiesan**, *uv.* crush, bruise.

**tō-cyme**, *sm.* coming [euman].  
**tō-dæg**, *av.* to-day.  
**tō-dēlan**, *uv.* disperse; separate,  
 divide.  
**tō-gædre**, *av.* together.  
**tō-ġēanes**, *prp. w. dat.* towards—  
**him tōġēanes**, to meet him.  
**tōl**, *sn.* tool.  
**tō-liesan**, *uv.* loosen [lūas].  
**tō-middes**, *prp. w. dat.* in the  
 midst of.  
**tō-teran**, *sv.* 4, tear to pieces.  
**tōþ**, *sm.* tooth.  
**tō-weard**, *aj.* future.  
**tō-weorpan**, *sv.* 3, overthrow, de-  
 stroy.  
**trēow**, *sn.* tree.  
**ġe-trēowe**, *aj.* true, faithful.  
**trum**, *aj.* strong.  
**trymman**, *uv.* strengthen [trum].  
**trymmung**, *sf.* strengthening, en-  
 couragement.  
**tūcian**, *uv.* ill-treat.  
**tugon**, *see* tēon.  
**tūn**, *sm.* village, town.  
**twā**, **twām**, *see* twēgen.  
**twēgen**, *num.* two.  
**twelf**, *num.* twelve.  
**twentiġ**, *num. w. gen.* twenty.

## p.

**pā**, *av. ej.* then; when—**pā þā**,  
 when, while—*correlative* **pā .. þā**,  
 when .. (then).  
**pā**, **pām**, &c., *see* se.  
**pær**, *av.* there—**pærtō**, &c. thereto,  
 to it; where—**pær pær**, *correl.*  
 where.  
**pære**, *see* se.  
**pær-rihte**, *av.* immediately.  
**pæs**, *av.* therefore; wherefore.  
**pæs**, **pæt**, *see* se.  
**pæt**, *ej.* ihat.  
**ġe-pasian**, *uv.* allow, permit.  
**pā-ġiet**, *av.* still, yet.  
**panc**, *sm.* thought; thanks.  
**pancian**, *uv. w. gen. of thing and*  
*dat. of person*, thank.



panon, *av.* thence, away.  
 pās, *see* pis.  
 þe, *rel. prn.* who—sē þe, who; *av.* when.  
 þē, *see* pū.  
 þēah, *av. cj.* though, yet, however—þēah þe, although.  
 þearf, *suu.* need.  
 þearle, *av.* very, greatly.  
 þēaw, *sm.* custom, habit; þēawas, virtues, morality.  
 þegen, *sm.*thane; servant.  
 þegnian, *uv. w. dat.* serve.  
 þegnung, *sf.* service, retinue.  
 þenčan, *uv.* think, expect [þanc].  
 þēod, *sf.* people, nation.  
 ġeþēode, *sn.* language.  
 þeof, *sm.* thief.  
 þeos, *see* þes.  
 þēostru, *spl.* darkness.  
 þēow, *sm.* servant.  
 þēow-dōm, *sm.* service.  
 þēowian, *uv. w. dat.* serve.  
 þēowot, *sn.* servitude.  
 þes, *prn.* this.  
 þiće, *aj.* thick.  
 þiōgan, *sv. 5,* take, receive; eat, drink.  
 þū, *see* pū.  
 þing, *sn.* thing.  
 þis, þissum, &c., *see* þes.  
 ġeþōht, *sm.* thought.  
 þōhte, *see* þenčan.  
 þone, *see* se.  
 þonne, *av. cj.* then; when; because.  
 þonne, *av.* than.  
 þorfte, *see* þearf.  
 þorn, *sm.* thorn.  
 þrād, *sm.* thread.  
 þrēo, *see* þrīe.  
 þrida, *aj.* third.  
 þrīe, *num.* three.  
 þrim, *see* þrīe.  
 þritig, *num.* thirty.  
 þritig-feald, *aj.* thirtyfold.  
 þrym, *sm.* glory.  
 þū, *prn.* thou.  
 þūhte, *see* þynōan.  
 ġeþungen, *aj.* excellent, distinguished.

þurh, *prp. w. acc.* through; *causal,* through, by.  
 þurh-wunian, *uv.* continue.  
 þurst, *sm.* thirst.  
 þurstig, *aj.* thirsty.  
 þus, *av.* thus.  
 þūsend, *sn.* thousand.  
 ġe þwær-lēcan, *uv.* agree.  
 þȳ, *instr.* of se; *av.* because.  
 þȳfel, *sm.* bush.  
 þȳlēs, *cj.* lest.  
 þynčan, *uv. impers. w. dat.* mē þynč, methinks [þenčan].  
 þȳrel, *sn.* hole [þurh].

## U.

Ufe-weard, *aj.* upward, at the top of.  
 un-ārimed-lic, *aj.* innumerable.  
 unc, *see* ic.  
 un-ġeoynð, *aj.* strange, of alien family.  
 un-dēad-lic-nes, *sf.* immortality.  
 under, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* under.  
 under-cynig, *sm.* under-king.  
 under-delfan, *sv.* dig under.  
 under-fōn, *sv. 1,* receive, take.  
 under-ġietan, *sv. 5,* understand.  
 undern-tīd, *sf.* morning-time.  
 un-forht, *aj.* dauntless.  
 un-for-molsnod, *aj.* (past partic.) undecayed.  
 un-ġehiersum, *aj. w. dat.* disobedient.  
 un-hold, *aj.* hostile.  
 un-ġemetlic, *aj.* immense.  
 un-mihtig, *aj.* weak.  
 un-nytt, *aj.* useless.  
 un-rihtlice, *av.* wrongly.  
 un-rihtwis, *aj.* unrighteous.  
 un-ġerim, *sn.* countless number or quantity.  
 un-ġerim, *aj.* countless.  
 un-ġesālig, *aj.* unhappy, accursed.  
 un-seyldig, *aj.* innocent.  
 un-tiemend, *aj.* barren [from *pres. partic.* of tīeman].

un-*geþwār*-nes, *sf.* discord.  
 un-*gewittig*, *aj.* foolish.  
 ūp, *av.* up.  
 ūp-*āhafen*-nos, *sf.* conceit, arrogance.  
 ūp-*flōr*, *sf.* (*dat. sing. -a*) upper floor, upper story.  
 uppān, *pp. w. dot.* on, upon.  
 urnon, *see* iernan.  
 ūs, *see* io.  
 ūt, *ov.* out.  
 ūtan, *av.* outside.  
 uton, *defect. verb. w. infin.* let us—  
 uton *gāu*, let us go ?

## W.

Wacian, *uv.* be awake, watch.  
 wādla, *sm.* poor man.  
 wæl, *sn.* slaughter—wæl *ge*-slēan, make a slaughter.  
 wæl-hrēow, *aj.* cruel.  
 wælhrēow-lice, *av.* cruelly, savagely.  
 wælhrēownes, *sf.* cruelty.  
 wāpen, *sn.* weapon.  
 wær, *aj.* wary.  
 wæron, wæs, *see* wesan.  
 wrostm, *sm.* (growth); fruit.  
 wæter, *sn.* water.  
 wæter-scipe, *sm.* piece of water, water.  
 wāfung, *sf.* (spectacle), display.  
 -ware, *pl.* (only in composition) dwellers, inhabitants [*originally* defenders, *cp.* wērian].  
 wāt, *see* witan.  
 gewāt, *see* gewitan.  
 wō, *see* io.  
 ge-weald, *sn.* power, command.  
 wealdan, *sv. I, w. gen.* rule.  
 Wealh, *sm.* (*pl.* Wēalas), *sm.* Welshman, Briton (*originally* foreigner).  
 weall, *sm.* wall.  
 weall-līm, *sm.* (wall-lime), cement, mortar.  
 wearg, *sm.* felon, criminal [*originally* wolf, then proscribed man, outlaw].

weaxan, *sv. I*, grow, increase.  
 weg, *sm.* way, road.  
 wēg-fērende, *aj.* (*pres. partic.*) way-faring.  
 wel, *av.* well.  
 wel-willend-nēs, *sf.* benevolence.  
 wēnan, *uv.* expect, think.  
 ge-wēndan, *uv.* *turu*; go [*windan*].  
 wēnian, *uv.* accustom, wean [*ge-winna*].  
 weofod, *sn.* altar.  
 weoro, *sn.* work.  
 weorpan, *sv. 3*, throw.  
 woorþ, *sn.* worth.  
 weorþ, *aj.* worth, worthy.  
 weorpan, *sv. 3*, happen; become—  
 w. æt sprāce, enter into conversation.  
 ge-weorpan, *sv. 3, impers w. dot.*  
 —him *gewearþ*, they agreed on.  
 weorþ-full, *aj.* worthy.  
 weorþian, *uv.* honour, worship;  
 make honoured, exalt.  
 weorþ-lice, *aj.* honourably.  
 weorþ-mynd, *sf.* honour.  
 wēox, *see* weaxan.  
 wēpan, *sv. I*, weep.  
 wer, *sm.* man.  
 wērian, *uv.* defend [*wær*].  
 werod, *sn.* troop, army.  
 wesan, *sv.* be.  
 west, *av.* west.  
 West-seaxe, *smpl.* West-saxons.  
 wēste, *aj.* waste, desolate.  
 wið, *aj.* wide.  
 wide, *ov.* widely, far and wide.  
 widewe, *sf.* widow.  
 ge-wieldan, *uv.* overpower, conquer [*wealdan*].  
 wierpe, *oj. w. gen.* worthy [*weorþ*].  
 wif, *sn.* woman; wife.  
 wif-healf, *sf.* female side.  
 wif-mann, *sm.* woman.  
 wiht, *sf.* wight, creature, thing.  
 Wiht, *sf.* Isle of Wight [*Veetis*].  
 Wiht-ware, *pl.* Wight-dwellers.  
 wilde, *oj.* wild.  
 wildēor, *sn.* wild-beast.  
 willa, *sm.* will.

willan, *swv.* will, wish; *of repelition*, be used to.

ġe-wilnian, *wv. w. gen.* desire.

wīn, *sn.* wine.

wind, *sm.* wind.

windan, *sv. 3.* wind.

wīn-ġeard, *sm.* vineyard.

winnan, *sv. 3.* fight.

ġe-winnan, *sv. 3.* win, gain.

wīntor, (*pl.* winter), *sm.* winter; *in reckoning* = year.

wīnter-setl, *sn.* winter-quarters.

wīa, *aj.* wise.

wīso, *sf.* (wise), way.

ġe-wiss, *aj.* certain.

ġe-wissian, *wv.* guide, direct.

ġe-wissung, *sf.* guidance, direction.

wīste, *see* witan.

wit, *see* ic.

wita, *sm.* counsellor, sage.

witan, *swv.* know.

ġe-witan, *sv. 6.* depart.

wīto, *sn.* punishment; torment.

wītoga, *sm.* prophet.

witod-līce, *av.* truly, indeed, and [witan].

ġe-witt, *sn.* wits, intelligence, understanding [witan].

wip, *prp. w. dat. and acc.* towards; along—wip weg, by the road; *hostility*, against—fuhton wip Brettas, fought with the Britons; *association, sharing, &c.*, with; *defence*, against; *exchange, price*, for—wip þām þe, in consideration of, provided that.

wip-meten-nes, *sf.* comparison.

wip-sacan, *sv. 3, w. dat.* deny.

wip-standan, *sv. 2, w. dat.* withstand, resist.

wīte, *sm.* beauty.

wōd, *aj.* mad.

wōd-līce, *av.* madly.

wolde, *see* willan.

wōp, *sm.* weeping [wēpan].

word, *sn.* word sentence; subject of talk, question, answer, report.

ġeworden, *see* woorþan.

werhto, *see* wyrþan.

woruld, *sf.* world.

weruld-pīng, *sn.* worldly thing.

wrecan, *sv. 5.* avenge.

wrēgan, *wv.* accuse.

ġe-writ, *sn.* writing [writan].

writan, *sv. 6.* write.

wudu, *sm.* wood.

wulder, *sn.* glory.

wuldrian, *wv.* glorify, extol.

wulf, *sm.* wolf.

ġe-wuna, *sm.* habit, custom [wunian].

wund, *sf.* wound.

wunder, *sn.* wonder; miracle.

wundor-līc, *aj.* wonderful, wondrous.

wundor-līce, *av.* wonderfully, wondrously.

wundrian, *wv. w. gen.* wonder.

ġe-wunolīc, *aj.* customary.

wunian, *wv.* dwell, stay, continue [ġewunna].

wunung, *sf.* dwelling.

ġe-wunnen, *see* ġe-winnan.

wyrþan, *wv.* work, make; build; do, perform [weore].

wyrhta, *sm.* worker.

wyrt, *sf.* herb, spice; crop.

wyrt-brūþ, *sm.* spice-fragrance, fragrant spice.

wyrtruma, *sm.* root.

wȳsċan, *wv.* wish.

## Y.

Yfel, *aj.* evil, bad.

yfel, *sn.* evil.

yambe, *prp. w. acc.* around; of time, about, at.

yimb-serȳdan, *wv.* clothe, array.

yimb-ūtan, *av.* round about.

ȳterra, *aj. comp.* outer; *superl.*

ȳtemest, outermost, last [ūt].

September, 1887.

# The Clarendon Press, Oxford, LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS,

PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY

HENRY FROWDE,

AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,  
AMEN CORNER, LONDON.

---

\* \* All Books are bound in Cloth, unless otherwise described.

---

## L A T I N.

- Allen. *An Elementary Latin Grammar.* By J. BARROW ALLEN, M.A.  
Forty-second Thousand . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Allen. *Rudimenta Latina.* By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Allen. *A First Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Allen. *A Second Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Jerram. *Anglice Reddenda; or, Easy Extracts, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Fourth Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Jerram. *Anglice Reddenda.* SECOND SERIES. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Jerram. *Reddenda Minora; or, Easy Passages, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.* For the use of Lower Forms. Composed and selected by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Lee-Warner. *Hints and Helps for Latin Elegiacs.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Lewis and Short. *A Latin Dictionary, founded on Andrews' Edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary.* By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D. . . . . 4to. 25s.
- Nunns. *First Latin Reader.* By T. J. NUNNS, M.A. *Third Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Papillon. *A Manual of Comparative Philology as applied to the Illustration of Greek and Latin Inflections.* By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. *Third Edition.*  
Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Ramsay. *Exercises in Latin Prose Composition.* With Introduction, Notes, and Passages of graduated difficulty for Translation into Latin. By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. *Second Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- Sargent.** *Passages for Translation into Latin.* By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Gnosar.** *The Commentaries (for Schools).* With Notes and Maps. By CHARLES E. MODERLY, M.A.
- Part I. *The Gallic War. Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Part II. *The Civil War.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- The Civil War. Book I. Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Catullus Veronensis** *Carmina Selecta*, secundum recognitionem ROBINSON ELLIS, A.M. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Cicero.** *Selection of interesting and descriptive passages.* With Notes. By HENRY WALFORD, M.A. In three Parts. *Third Edition.*
- Part I. *Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.* . . . limp, 1s. 6d.
- Part II. *Omens and Dreams; Beauties of Nature.* . . . limp, 1s. 6d.
- Part III. *Rome's Rule of her Provinces.* . . . limp, 1s. 6d.
- Cicero.** *De Senectute.* With Introduction and Notes. By LEONARD HUXLEY, B.A. In one or two Parts . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Cicero.** *Pro Cluentio.* With Introduction and Notes. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Cicero.** *Selected Letters (for Schools).* With Notes. By the late C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *Second Edition.*
- Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Cicero.** *Select Orations (for Schools).* *First Action against Verres; Oration concerning the command of Gnaeus Pompeius; Oration on behalf of Archias; Ninth Philippic Oration.* With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. KING, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Cicero.** *Philippic Orations.* With Notes, &c. by J. R. KING, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Cicero.** *Select Letters.* With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By ALBERT WATSON, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . 8vo. 18s.
- Cicero.** *Select Letters.* Text. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.*
- Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.
- Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By OSCAR BROWNING, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Horace.** With a Commentary. Volume I. *The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes.* By EDWARD C. WICKHAM, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. *New Edition. In one or two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Horace.** *Selected Odes.* With Notes for the use of a Fifth Form. By E. C. WICKHAM, M.A. In one or two Parts . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Juvenal.** *XIII Satires.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by C. H. PEARSON, M.A., and H. A. STRONG, M.A. . . . Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Or separately, *Text and Introduction*, 3s.; *Notes*, 3s. 6d.
- Livy.** *Selections (for Schools).* With Notes and Maps. By H. LEE-WARNER, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo.
- Part I. *The Caudine Disaster.* . . . limp, 1s. 6d.
- Part II. *Hannibal's Campaign in Italy.* . . . limp, 1s. 6d.
- Part III. *The Macedonian War.* . . . limp, 1s. 6d.
- Livy.** *Book I.* With Introduction, Historical Examination, and Notes. By J. R. SERLEY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . 8vo. 6s.

- Livy. Books V—VII.** With Introduction and Notes. By A. R. CLUER, B.A. *Second Edition.* Revised by P. E. MATHESON, M.A. (In one or two volumes.) . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Livy. Books XXI—XXIII.** With Introduction and Notes. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Ovid. Selections** (for the use of Schools). With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- Ovid. Tristia, Book I.** Edited by S. G. OWEN, B.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Persius. The Satires.** With Translation and Commentary by J. CONINGTON, M.A., edited by H. NETTLESHUR, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Plantus. Captivi.** With Introduction and Notes. By W. M. LINDSAY, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Plantus. Trinummus.** With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., Assistant Master of Westminster, and A. SLOMAN, M.A., Master of the Queen's Scholars of Westminster. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Pliny. Selected Letters** (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Sallust. Bellum Catilinarium and Jugurthinum.** With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. CAPES, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Tacitus. The Annals.** Books I—IV. Edited, with Introduction and Notes for the use of Schools and Junior Students, by H. FURNEAUX, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Terence. Adelphi.** With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Terence. Andria.** With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., and A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Tibullus and Propertius.** Edited with Introduction and Notes by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Virgil.** With Introduction and Notes, by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. *In Two Volumes.* . . . . Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.; Text separately, 4s. 6d.

## GREEK.

- Chandler. The Elements of Greek Accentuation** (for Schools). By H. W. CHANDLER, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Liddell and Scott. A Greek-English Lexicon**, by HENRY GEORGE LIDDELL, D.D., and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D. *Seventh Edition.* . . . . 4to. 36s.
- Liddell and Scott. A Greek-English Lexicon**, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT's 4to. edition, chiefly for the use of Schools. *Twenty-first Edition.* . . . . Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.
- Veitch. Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective:** their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with references to the passages in which they are found. By W. VEITCH, LL.D. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Wordsworth. Græcae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum.** Auctore CAROLO WORDSWORTH, D.C.L. *Nineteenth Edition.* . . . . 12mo. 4s.

- Wordsworth.** *A Greek Primer, for the use of beginners in that Language.* By the Right Rev. CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrew's. *Seventh Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Wright.** *The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry; being a Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes.* By R. S. WRIGHT, M.A. . . . *New edition in the Press.*
- Wright and Shadwell.** *A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose; being a Collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes.* By R. S. WRIGHT, M.A., and J. E. L. SHADWELL, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

### A SERIES OF GRADUATED READERS.—

- Easy Greek Reader.* By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- First Greek Reader.* By W. G. RUSHBROOKE, M.L., Second Classical Master at the City of London School. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Second Greek Reader.* By A. M. BELL, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Fourth Greek Reader; being Specimens of Greek Dialects.* With Introductions and Notes. By W. W. MERRY, D.D., Rector of Lincoln College. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Fifth Greek Reader.* Selections from Greek Epic and Dramatic Poetry, with Introductions and Notes. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

### THE GREEK TESTAMENT.—

- Evangelia Sacra Græce.* . . . Fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.
- The Greek Testament, with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version.* . . . Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.; or on writing paper, with wide margin, 15s.
- Novum Testamentum Græce juxta Exemplar Millianum.* . . . 18mo. 2s. 6d.; or on writing paper, with large margin, 9s.
- Novum Testamentum Græce.* Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, necnon vetus capitulorum notatio et canones Eusebii. Edidit CANOLVS LLOYD, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis. . . . 18mo. 3s.; or on writing paper, with large margin, 10s. 6d.
- The New Testament in Greek and English.* Edited by E. CARDWELL, D.D. . . . 2 vols. crown 8vo. 6s.
- Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.* By C. E. HAMMOND, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Aeschylus. Agamemnon.* With Introduction and Notes, by ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Aeschylus. The Choephoroi.* With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Aeschylus. Prometheus Bound.* With Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

- Aristophanes. *The Clouds.*** With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. MERRY, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Aristophanes. *The Acharnians.*** By the same Editor. *Third Edition. In one or two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Aristophanes. *The Frogs.*** By the same Editor. *New Edition. In one or two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Aristophanes. *The Knights.*** By the same Editor. *In one or two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Cobes. *Tabula.*** With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Demosthenes and Aeschines. *The Orations of Demosthenes and Aeschines on the Crown.*** With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. SIMCOX, M.A., and W. H. SIMCOX, M.A. 8vo. 12s.
- Euripides. *Alceste.*** By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Euripides. *Helena.*** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Euripides. *Iphigenia in Tauris.*** With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Euripides. *Medea.*** With Introduction, Notes and Appendices. By C. B. HERBERDEN, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Herodotus. *Selections,*** edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Map, by W. W. MERRY, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Homer. *Iliad,* Books I-XII.** With an Introduction, a brief Homeric Grammar, and Notes. By D. B. MONRO, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Homer. *Iliad,* Book I.** By the same Editor. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Homer. *Iliad,* Books VI and XXI.** With Notes, &c. By HERBERT HAILSTONE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.
- Homer. *Odyssey,* Books I-XII.** By W. W. MERRY, D.D. *Thirty-second Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Homer. *Odyssey,* Books XIII-XXIV.** By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Homer. *Odyssey,* Book II.** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Lucian. *Vera Historia.*** By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Plato. *The Apology.*** With a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by JAMES RIDDELL, M.A. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Plato. *The Apology.*** With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Plato. *Meno.*** With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sophocles. (For the use of Schools.)** Edited with Introductions and English Notes by LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., and EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. *New and Revised Edition.* 2 Vols. Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
Sold separately, Vol. I. Text, 4s. 6d. Vol. II. Notes, 6s.
- Also in single Plays. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp,  
*Oedipus Tyrannus, Philoctetes.* New and Revised Edition, 2s. each.  
*Oedipus Coloneus, Antigone.* 1s. 9d. each.  
*Ajax, Electra, Trachiniae.* 2s. each.



- Sophocles.** *Oedipus Rex*: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by W. BASIL JONES, D.D., Lord Bishop of S. David's. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1s. 6d.
- Theocritus.** Edited, with Notes, by H. KYNASTON, D.D. (late Snow), Head Master of Cheltenham College. *Fourth Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Easy Selections* (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School, and C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Third Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L. *Fourth Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Anabasis*, Book I. With Notes and Map. By J. MARSHALL, M.A., Rector of the High School, Edinburgh. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Anabasis*, Book II. With Notes and Map. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Xenophon.** *Cyropaedia*, Books IV, V. With Introduction and Notes, by C. BIGG, D.D. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

## ENGLISH.

### Reading Books.

- *A First Reading Book*. By MARIE EICHENS of Berlin; edited by ANNE J. CLOUGH. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 4d.
- *Oxford Reading Book*, Part I. For Little Children. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.
- *Oxford Reading Book*, Part II. For Junior Classes. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.
- Skeat.** *A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Second Edition*. . . . . Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- Tancook.** *An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book*. By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A., Head Master of King Edward VI's School, Norwich. *Second Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Tancock.** *An English Grammar and Reading Book*, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools. By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Fourth Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Skent.** *The Principles of English Etymology. First Series*. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . . Crown 8vo. 9s.
- Earle.** *The Philology of the English Tongue*. By J. EARLE, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon. *Third Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Earle.** *A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon*. By the same Author. *Third Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary*. By HENRY SWEET, M.A. *Third Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *An Anglo-Saxon Reader*. In Prose and Verse. With Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By the same Author. *Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *Anglo-Saxon Reading Primers*.  
 I. *Selected Homilies of Ælfric*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.  
 II. *Extracts from Alfred's Orosius*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.

- Sweet.** *First Middle English Primer, with Grammar and Glossary.*  
By the same Author. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Sweet.** *Second Middle English Primer.* Extracts from Chaucer, with Grammar and Glossary. By the same Author. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Morris and Skeat.** *Specimens of Early English.* A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D.  
Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300).  
Second Edition. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.  
Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Skeat.** *Specimens of English Literature,* from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Typical Selections from the best English Writers,** with Introductory Notices. *Second Edition.* In Two Volumes. Vol. I. Latimer to Berkeley. Vol. II. Pope to Macaulay. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

### A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.—

- Langland.** *The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman,* by WILLIAM LANGLAND. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Third Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Chaucer.** I. *The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knights Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale.* Edited by R. MORRIS, LL.D. *Fifty-first Thousand.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Chaucer.** II. *The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c.* Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Third Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Chaucer.** III. *The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardouneres Tale; The Secound Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Gamelyn, The Tale of.** Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.
- Minot.** *The Poems of Laurence Minot.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by JOSEPH HALL, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Wycliffe.** *The New Testament in English,* according to the Version by JOHN WYCLIFFE, about A.D. 1380. and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Wycliffe.** *The Books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon;* according to the Wycliffite Version made by NICHOLAS DE HEREFORD, about A.D. 1381. and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Spenser.** *The Faery Queene.* Books I and II. Edited by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D.  
Book I. *Tenth Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
Book II. *Sixth Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Hooker.** *Ecclesiastical Polity.* Book I. Edited by R. W. CHURCH, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Marlowe and Greene.**—*MARLOWE'S Tragical History of Dr. Faustus,* and *GREENE'S Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay.* Edited by A. W. WARD, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

**Marlowe.** *Edward II.* Edited by O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Shakespeare.** *Select Plays.* Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers.*

*The Merchant of Venice.* 1s. *Macbeth.* 1s. 6d.

*Richard the Second.* 1s. 6d. *Hamlet.* 2s.

Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

*The Tempest.* 1s. 6d.

*Coriolanus.* 2s. 6d.

*As You Like It.* 1s. 6d.

*Richard the Third.* 2s. 6d.

*A Midsummer Night's Dream.* 1s. 6d. *Henry the Fifth.* 2s.

*Twelfth Night.* 1s. 6d.

*King John.* 1s. 6d.

*Julius Cæsar.* 2s.

*King Lear.* 1s. 6d.

*Henry the Eighth* (In the Press).

**Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist; a popular Illustration of the Principles of Scientific Criticism.** By RICHARD G. MOULTON, M.A. . . . Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Bacon.** I. *Advancement of Learning.* Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Bacon.** II. *The Essays.* With Introduction and Notes. *In Preparation.*

**Milton.** I. *Arcopagitica.* With Introduction and Notes. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Milton.** II. *Poems.* Edited by R. C. BROWNE, M.A. 2 vols. *Fifth Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Sold separately, Vol. I. 4s.; Vol. II. 3s.

In paper covers:—

*Lycidas,* 3d. *L'Allegro,* 3d. *Il Penseroso,* 4d. *Comus,* 6d.

*Samson Agonistes,* 6d.

**Milton.** III. *Samson Agonistes.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by JOHN CHURTON COLLINS. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1s.

**Clarendon.** *History of the Rebellion.* Book VI. Edited with Introduction and Notes by T. ARNOLD, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Bunyan.** I. *The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, Relation of the Imprisonment of Mr. John Bunyan.* Edited, with Biographical Introduction and Notes, by E. VENABLES, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. *In white Parchment,* 6s.

**Bunyan.** II. *Holy War, &c.* By the same Editor. *In the Press.*

**Dryden.** *Select Poems.*—*Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astræa Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther.* Edited by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

- Locke's** *Conduct of the Understanding*. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c. by T. FOWLER, D.D. *Second Edition*. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Addison.** *Selections from Papers in the 'Spectator.'* With Notes. By T. ARNOLD, M.A. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. *In white Parchment*, 6s.
- Steele.** *Selected Essays from the Tatler, Spectator, and Guardian*. By AUSTIN DOBSON. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. *In white Parchment*, 7s. 6d.
- Berkeley.** *Select Works of Bishop Berkeley*, with an Introduction and Notes, by A. C. FRASER, LL.D. *Third Edition*. . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Pope.** I. *Essay on Man*. Edited by MARK PATTISON, B.D. *Sixth Edition*. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Pope.** II. *Satires and Epistles*. By the same Editor. *Second Edition*. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Parnell.** *The Hermit*. . . . . *Paper covers*, 2d.
- Johnson.** I. *Rasselas; Lives of Dryden and Pope*. Edited by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
*Lives of Pope and Dryden*. . . . . *Stiff covers*, 2s. 6d.
- Johnson.** II. *Vanity of Human Wishes*. With Notes, by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. . . . . *Paper covers*, 4d.
- Gray.** *Selected Poems*. Edited by EDMUND GOSSE. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *Stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *In white Parchment*, 3s.
- Gray.** *Elegy, and Ode on Eton College*. . . . . *Paper covers*, 2d.
- Goldsmith.** *The Deserted Village*. . . . . *Paper covers*, 2d.
- Cowper.** I. *The Didactic Poems of 1782*, with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779-1783. Edited by H. T. GRIFFITH, B.A. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Cowper.** II. *The Task, with Tirocinium*, and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784-1799. By the same Editor. *Second Edition*. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Burke.** I. *Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the two Speeches on America*. Edited by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. *Second Edition*. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Burke.** II. *Reflections on the French Revolution*. By the same Editor. *Second Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Burke.** III. *Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide Directory of France*. By the same Editor. *Second Edition*. . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Keats.** *Hyperion, Book I*. With Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. . . . . *Paper covers*, 4d.

- Byron.** *Childe Harold*. With Introduction and Notes, by H. F. TOZER, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. *In white Parchment*, 5s.
- Scott.** *Lay of the Last Minstrel*. Edited with Preface and Notes by W. MINRO, M.A. With Map. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2s. *In Ornamental Parchment*, 3s. 6d.
- Scott.** *Lay of the Last Minstrel*. Introduction and Canto I, with Preface and Notes by W. MINRO, M.A. . . . Paper covers, 6d.

## FRENCH AND ITALIAN.

- Brachet.** *Etymological Dictionary of the French Language*, with a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. Translated into English by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., Dean of Winchester. *Third Edition*. . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Brachet.** *Historical Grammar of the French Language*. Translated into English by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. *Fourth Edition*. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Saintsbury.** *Primer of French Literature*. By GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. *Second Edition*. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Saintsbury.** *Short History of French Literature*. By the same Author. . . . Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Saintsbury.** *Specimens of French Literature*. . . . Crown 8vo. 9s.
- 
- Beaumarchais.** *Le Barbier de Séville*. With Introduction and Notes by AUSTIN DOBSON. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Blouët.** *L'Éloquence de la Chaire et de la Tribune Françaises*. Edited by PAUL BLOUËT, B.A. (Univ. Gallic.). Vol. I. *French Sacred Oratory*. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Cornello.** *Horace*. With Introduction and Notes by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Cornello.** *Cinna*. With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *cloth*, 2s.
- Gautier (Théophile).** *Scenes of Travel*. Selected and Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Masson.** *Louis XIV and his Contemporaries*; as described in Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With English Notes, Genealogical Tables, &c. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Molière.** *Les Précieuses Ridicules*. With Introduction and Notes by ANDREW LANG, M.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Molière.** *Les Femmes Savantes*. With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *cloth*, 2s.
- Molière.** *Les Fourberies de Scapin*. } With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By  
**Racine.** *Athalie*. } GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.  
. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- Molière.** *Les Fourberies de Scapin.* With Voltaire's Life of Molière.  
By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Musset.** *On ne badine pas avec l'Amour, and Fantasio.* With  
Introduction, Notes, etc., by WALTER HERRIES POLLOCK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

## NOVELETTES:—

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Xavier de Maistre.</b> <i>Voyage autour de ma Chambre.</i> | } By GUSTAVE<br>MASSON, B.A.<br>3rd Edition.<br>Ext. fcap. 8vo.<br>2s. 6d. |
| <b>Madame de Duras.</b> <i>Ouïka.</i>                         |  |
| <b>Eckmann-Chatrian.</b> <i>Le Vieux Tailleur.</i>            |  |
| <b>Alfred de Vigny.</b> <i>La Veille de Vincennes.</i>        |  |
| <b>Edmond About.</b> <i>Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille.</i> |  |
| <b>Rodolphe Töpffer.</b> <i>Mésaventures d'un Écolier.</i>    |  |

- Quinet.** *Lettres à sa Mère.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Racine.** *Esther.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Racine.** *Andromaque.* } With Louis Racine's Life of his Father. By  
**Corneille.** *Le Menteur.* } GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Regnard.** . . . . *Le Joueur.* } By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.  
**Brucys and Palaprat.** *Le Grondeur.* } Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sainte-Beuve.** *Selections from the Causeries du Lundi.* Edited by  
G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Sévigé.** *Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigé*  
and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By  
GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Voltaire.** *Mérope.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Dante.** *Selections from the 'Inferno.'* With Introduction and Notes,  
by H. B. COTTERILL, B.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Tasso.** *La Gerusalemme Liberata.* Cantos i, ii. With Introduction  
and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

## GERMAN, &amp;c.

- Buohheim.** *Modern German Reader.* A Graduated Collection of  
Extracts in Prose and Poetry from Modern German writers. Edited by C. A.  
BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc.
- Part I. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a complete  
Vocabulary. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Part II. With English Notes and an Index. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Part III. In preparation.
- Lange.** *The Germans at Home; a Practical Introduction to German*  
*Conversation.* with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar.  
By HERMANN LANGE. *Third Edition.* . . . . 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- Lange.** *The German Manual*; a German Grammar, a Reading Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. By the same Author. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Lange.** *A Grammar of the German Language*, being a reprint of the Grammar contained in *The German Manual*. By the same Author. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Lange.** *German Composition*; a Theoretical and Practical Guide to the Art of Translating English Prose into German. By the same Author. *Second Edition*. . . . . 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- [A Key in Preparation.]
- Lange.** *German Spelling*: A Synopsis of the Changes which it has undergone through the Government Regulations of 1880. *Paper cover*, 6d.
- 
- Goethe.** *Egmont*. With a Life of Goethe, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Goethe.** *Iphigenie auf Tauris*. A Drama. With a Critical Introduction and Notes. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Second Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Heine's Harzreise. With a Life of Heine, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.**
- Heine's Prosa**, being Selections from his Prose Works. Edited with English Notes, etc., by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Lessing.** *Laokoon*. With Introduction, Notes, etc. By A. HAMANN, Phil. Doc., M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Lessing.** *Minna von Barnhelm*. A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Analysis, Complete Commentary, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Fifth Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Lessing.** *Nathan der Weise*. With English Notes, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Niebuhr's Heroen-Geschichten. Edited with English Notes and a Vocabulary, by EMMA S. BUCHHEIM. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *cloth*, 2s.**
- Schiller's Historische Skizzen**:—*Egmont's Leben und Tod*, and *Belagerung von Antwerpen*. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with a Map*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Schiller.** *Wilhelm Tell*. With a Life of Schiller; an Historical and Critical Introduction, Arguments, a Complete Commentary, and Map. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Sixth Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Schiller.** *Wilhelm Tell*. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *School Edition*. With Map. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Schiller.** *Wilhelm Tell*. Translated into English Verse by E. MASSIE, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- 
- Scherer.** *A History of German Literature*. By W. SCHERER. Translated from the Third German Edition by Mrs. F. CONYBEARE. Edited by F. MAX MÜLLER. 2 vols. . . . . 8vo. 21s.
- Max Müller.** *The German Classics from the Fourth to the Nineteenth Century*. With Biographical Notices, Translations into Modern German, and Notes, by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. A New edition, revised, enlarged, and adapted to WILHELM SCHERER'S *History of German Literature*, by F. LICHTENSTEIN. 2 vols. . . . . Crown 8vo. 21s.

## GOTHIC AND ICELANDIC.

- Skeat.** *The Gospel of St. Mark in Gothic.* Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.
- Sweet.** *An Icelandic Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary.* By HENRY SWEET, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Vigfusson and Powell.** *An Icelandic Prose Reader, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary.* By GUÐBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A., and F. YORK POWELL, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

- Hamilton and Ball.** *Book-keeping.* By Sir R. G. C. HAMILTON, K.C.B., Under-Secretary for Ireland, and JOHN BALL (of the firm of Quiller, Ball, & Co.). *New and Enlarged Edition* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- \* \* *Ruled Exercise Books adapted to the above.* (Fcap. folio, 2s.)
- Hensley.** *Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book.* By LEWIS HENSLY, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 6d.
- Hensley.** *Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy,* together with 2000 additional Examples formed from the Tables in the same, with Answers. By the same Author, . . . . . Crown 8vo. 1s.
- Hensley.** *The Scholar's Arithmetic.* By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Hensley.** *Answers to the Examples in the Scholar's Arithmetic.* By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Hensley.** *The Scholar's Algebra.* An Introductory work on Algebra. By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Roach.** *Elementary Trigonometry.* By T. ROACH, M.A., formerly Assistant Master in Repton School . . . . . Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Baynes.** *Lessons on Thermodynamics.* By R. E. BAYNES, M.A., Lee's Reader in Physics. . . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Donkin.** *Acoustics.* By W. F. DONKIN, M.A., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- Euclid Revised.** Containing the essentials of the Elements of Plane Geometry as given by Euclid in his First Six Books. Edited by R. C. J. NIXON, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

May likewise be had in parts as follows:—

- Book I . . . . . 1s.  
 Books I, II. . . . . 1s. 6d.  
 Books I-IV . . . . . 3s. 6d.



- Harcourt and Madan.** *Exercises in Practical Chemistry.* Vol. I. *Elementary Exercises.* By A. G. VERNON HARCOURT, M.A.; and H. G. MADAN, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Revised by H. G. Madan, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Madan.** *Tables of Qualitative Analysis.* Arranged by H. G. MADAN, M.A. . . . . Large 4to. 4s. 6d.
- Maxwell.** *An Elementary Treatise on Electricity.* By J. CLERK MAXWELL, M.A., F.R.S. Edited by W. GARNETT, M.A. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Stewart.** *A Treatise on Heat,* with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. By BALFOUR STEWART, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. *Fourth Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Williamson.** *Chemistry for Students.* By A. W. WILLIAMSON, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College London. *A new Edition with Solutions.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

---

**Combination Chemical Labels.** In two Parts, gummed ready for use. Part I, Basic Radicles and Names of Elements. Part II, Acid Radicles. Price 3s. 6d.

---

## HISTORY, POLITICAL ECONOMY, GEOGRAPHY, &c.

- Danson.** *The Wealth of Households.* By J. T. DANSON. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- Freeman.** *A Short History of the Norman Conquest of England.* By E. A. FREEMAN, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- George.** *Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History.* By H. B. GEORGE, M.A. *Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Small 4to. 12s.
- Kitohin.** *A History of France.* With Numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., Dean of Winchester. *Second Edition.* Vol. 1. To 1453. Vol. 2. 1453-1624. Vol. 3. 1624-1793. each 10s. 6d.
- Lucas.** *Historical Geography of the Colonies.* By C. P. LUCAS, B.A. Crown 8vo. (*Immediately.*)
- Rawlinson.** *A Manual of Ancient History.* By G. RAWLINSON, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 14s.
- Rogers.** *A Manual of Political Economy,* for the use of Schools. By J. E. THOROLD ROGERS, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Stubbs.** *The Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development.* By WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Lord Bishop of Chester. Three vols. . . . . Crown 8vo. each 12s.
- Stubbs.** *Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History,* from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I. Arranged and edited by W. STUBBS, D.D. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Stubbs.** *Magna Carta: a careful reprint.* . . . . 4to. stitched, 2s.
-

## ART.

**Hullah.** *The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.* By JOHN HULLAH.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Maclaren.** *A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical.* With 346 Illustrations drawn by A. MACDONALD, of the Oxford School of Art. By ARCHIBALD MACLAREN, the Gymnasium, Oxford. *Second Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Trentbeck and Dale.** *A Music Primer for Schools.* By J. TROUTBECK, D.D., Music Master in Westminster School, and R. F. DALE, M.A., B. Mus., late Assistant Master in Westminster School. . Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Tyrwhitt.** *A Handbook of Pictorial Art.* By R. St. J. TYRWHITT, M.A. With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective by A. MACDONALD. *Second Edition.* . . . 8vo. half morocco, 18s.

**Upcott.** *An Introduction to Greek Sculpture.* By L. E. UPCOTT, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford.**  
*Eighth Edition.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Helps to the Study of the Bible,** taken from the *Oxford Bible for Teachers*, comprising Summaries of the several Books, with copious Explanatory Notes and Tables illustrative of Scripture History and the Characteristics of Bible Lands; with a complete Index of Subjects, a Concordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps. . . . . Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

\* \* A READING ROOM has been opened at the CLARENDON PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER, where visitors will find every facility for examining old and new works issued from the Press, and for consulting all official publications.

☞ All communications relating to Books included in this List, and offers of new Books and new Editions, should be addressed to

THE SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES,  
CLARENDON PRESS,  
OXFORD.

# MASTERPIECES OF THE FRENCH DRAMA.

**Corneille. *Horace*.** With Introduction and Notes by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Molière. *Les Précieuses Ridicules*.** With Introduction and Notes by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Racine. *Esther*.** Edited by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

*The set of Six Volumes, bound in Imitation Parchment, and fitted in a Paste Grain Leather Case, with Catch Lock, price 12s. 6d. complete.*

**Beaumarchais. *Le Barbier de Séville*.** With Introduction and Notes by AUSTIN DOBSON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Voltaire. *Méropé*.** Edited by GEORGE SAINTSBURY M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Musset. *On ne badine pas avec l'Amour*, and *Fantasio*.** With Introduction, Notes, etc., by WALTER HERRIES POLLOCK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

## FORTHCOMING EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

**Cicero. *The Catilinarian Orations*.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. A. URCOTT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. [Just ready.]

**Virgil. *The Eclogues*.** Edited by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. [Just ready.]

**Demosthenes. *Olynthiacs and Philippics*.** Edited by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A.

**Lysias. *The Epitaphios*.** Edited by F. J. SNELL, B.A.

**Plato. *Apology*.** Edited by ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. [Just ready.]

**Herodotus, Book IX.** Edited by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. [Just ready.]

**Homer. *Odyssey*. Book I.** Edited by W. W. MERRY, D.D.

**A Second Anglo-Saxon Reader.** By HENRY SWEET, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.

**A Text-Book of Algebra.** By W. S. ALDIS, M.A. Crown 8vo. [Just ready.]

**Geometry in Space.** By R. C. J. NIXON, M.A.

London: HENRY FROWDE,  
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER.

Edinburgh: 6 QUEEN STREET.

Oxford: CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,  
116 HIGH STREET.

